

# **AQM-APC for InTune™ Administrator's Guide**

**Version 4.3.1**

**October 2002**



**Publication Date: October 2002**

This publication applies to Version **4** Release **3**.

Please direct all questions about AQM-APC or comments on this document to your product distributor.

Application Performance Control (APC®) Software is part of the Application Quality Management (AQM®) Product Family. AQM is a registered trademark of Trilog Holding AG. APC is a registered trademark of A.P.M. AG.

IBM, IMS, SQL, DB2, and CICS are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. ISPF is a licensed program product of International Business Machines Corporation. Acrobat is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Inc.

InTune® is a registered trademark of BMC Software Inc.

All other company or product names are the service marks, trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

©Copyright 1996-2002 by A.P.M. AG. All rights reserved. No part of this document covered by copyright hereon may be copied or reproduced by any means - graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or in information storage and retrieval systems - without prior written permission from the publisher.

## Customer Support

You can obtain technical support by using the Support page on the BMC Software Web site or by contacting Customer Support by telephone or e-mail. To expedite your inquiry, please see "Before Contacting BMC Software."Before Contacting BMC Software."

### Support Web Site

You can obtain technical support from BMC Software 24 hours a day, 7 days a week at <http://www.bmc.com/support.html>. From this Web site, you can

- read overviews about support services and programs that BMC Software offers
- find the most current information about BMC Software products
- search a database for problems similar to yours and possible solutions
- order or download product documentation
- report a problem or ask a question
- subscribe to receive e-mail notices when new product versions are released
- find worldwide BMC Software support center locations and contact information, including e-mail addresses, fax numbers, and telephone numbers

### Support by Telephone or E-mail

In the United States and Canada, if you need technical support and do not have access to the Web, call 800 537 1813. Outside the United States and Canada, please contact your local support center for assistance. To find telephone and e-mail contact information for the BMC Software support center that services your location, refer to the Contact Customer Support section of the Support page on the BMC Software Web site at [www.bmc.com/support.html](http://www.bmc.com/support.html).

### Before Contacting BMC Software

Before you contact BMC Software, have the following information available so that Customer Support can begin working on your problem immediately:

- product information
  - product name
  - product version (release number)
  - license number and password (trial or permanent)
- operating system and environment information
  - machine type
  - operating system type, version, and service pack or other maintenance level such as PUT or PTF
  - system hardware configuration
  - serial numbers
  - related software (database, application, and communication) including type, version, and service pack or maintenance level
- sequence of events leading to the problem
- commands and options that you used
- messages received (and the time and date that you received them)
  - product error messages
  - messages from the operating system, such as file system full
  - messages from related software



# Contents

<b>JCL List.....</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>Figures List .....</b>	<b>vii</b>
<b>Tables List .....</b>	<b>ix</b>
<b>Panels List.....</b>	<b>xi</b>
<b>Preface.....</b>	<b>1</b>
How This Manual Is Organized .....	1
System Requirements .....	2
The AQM-APC Library .....	2
Internet .....	2
Online Documentation.....	2
Contacting Technical Support.....	3
What's New with AQM-APC 4.3.....	4
<b>Chapter 1. Installation .....</b>	<b>5</b>
Before You Begin Installation .....	5
Creating the Installation Procedure Library .....	6
Installation Hints .....	6
Defining Library Parameters.....	9
Global Parameters Panel.....	10
DSN Suggestion 1 Panel .....	12
DSN Suggestion 2 Panel .....	14
Define Parameters for Related Products - Sub-Products Panel....	16
Enter the unit name. If not SMS managed, enter the volume name to enable <i>InTun's</i> creation of the measurments.Defining System Load Libraries .....	16
Defining System Load Libraries.....	17
Upgrading from a Previous Release.....	18
Viewing the Installation Job Log .....	19
Creating Product Databases.....	20
Verifying Execution of Installation Jobs .....	22
<b>Chapter 2. Customizing the Central Component.....</b>	<b>23</b>
Overview .....	23
Planning Your AQM-APC Approach .....	24
Reducing the Scope of Work.....	25
Defining Inclusions and Exclusions.....	25
Defining the TOP Scope .....	27
Alert Management .....	28
How AQM-APC Batch Scope Works.....	30
Getting Started .....	31
Using the REXX Procedures and Batch Jobs .....	31
Using the Menus and Panels.....	32
Using Generic Notation.....	32
Integration of Existing Measurement Data Sets .....	33
10 Steps to Getting Started .....	34
REXX Procedures .....	35
Start Up Procedure APC.....	35
API Procedure APCBRXX .....	37
Batch Jobs.....	38
Job APCBJSMF.....	39
Selecting SMF Record Type 30 - Step APCBASMF.....	40
Interpreting SMF Statistical Records - Step APCBACAL.....	41
Job APCXJLIB .....	45

JCL Scan - Step APCBAJCL .....	48
Search for New and Changed Programs - Step APCXALMO .....	49
Delete Requests - IEBGENER .....	50
Perform Alert Management - Step APCBAALM .....	51
Job APCBJINV - Add New InTune Requests .....	54
Jobs APCYJSUB and APCYJNAR - Process <i>InTune</i> Measurement .....	55
Job APCYJSUB - Evaluate Sample Data Sets .....	57
Job APCYJNAR- Interpret Measurements .....	62
Job APCYJNAR- Interpret Measurements .....	62
Scheduling the Batch Jobs .....	69
AQM-APC for <i>InTune</i> In a Multiple System Environment .....	70
Job APCXJREO - Maintenance and Reorganization .....	71
Defining Parameters .....	78
JCL Statements for Printing .....	80
Global Measurement Data Set Processing .....	81
General Parameters .....	83
Accessing the Scope of Work Window .....	86
In/Excluding Jobs (AQM-APC Scope) .....	87
In/Excluding Programs (AQM-APC Scope) .....	88
Excluding Jobs (InTune Scope) .....	89
Excluding Programs .....	90
Defining Standard Programs .....	91
Defining Standard Procedures .....	93
Defining Load Module Libraries .....	95
Defining Job Libraries .....	96
Defining Procedure Libraries .....	97
Defining Thresholds .....	99
<b>Chapter 3. Customizing the CICS Feature .....</b>	<b>101</b>
Overview .....	101
How the CICS Feature System Control Works .....	102
Alert Management .....	103
How the TOP Limit Works .....	104
Using the API Procedure APCDRXX .....	105
Batch Jobs .....	107
Activating the Measurement Request - APCCJINV .....	108
Adding Active Requests - TUNCALL .....	108
Activating the online changed module option - APCDJAM .....	115
Creating and Interpreting the Measurements - APCYJSUB and APCYJNAR .....	118
Deleting Performance Measurement History - APCXJREO .....	118
Defining Parameters .....	119
General Parameters .....	120
CICS Feature System Control .....	122
CICS Load Module Libraries .....	124
Defining Thresholds For CICS Module Alert Handling .....	125
<b>Chapter 4. Customizing the IMS Feature .....</b>	<b>127</b>
Overview .....	127
How the IMS Feature System Control Works .....	128
Alert Management .....	129
How the TOP Limit Works .....	130
Using the API Procedure APCDRXX .....	131
Batch Jobs .....	132
Activating the InTune Measurement Request - APCIJINV .....	133
Adding Active Requests .....	133
Canceling Waiting Requests .....	133
Activating the online changed module option - APCDJAM .....	139
Creating and Interpreting the Measurements - APCYJSUB and APCYJNAR .....	142

Deleting Performance Measurement History - APCXJREO .....	142
Defining Parameters .....	143
General Parameters .....	144
IMS Feature System Control .....	146
IMS Load Module Libraries .....	148
Defining Thresholds For IMS Module Alert Handling .....	149
<b>Chapter 5. Using AQM-APC Server .....</b>	<b>151</b>
Functional Overview .....	151
Getting Information .....	154
Technical Overview .....	156
AQM-APC Server Components .....	157
Initialization .....	157
Operator Interface .....	158
AQM-APC Database Interface .....	158
Process Control .....	158
Callable Services for Clients .....	158
Termination Component .....	158
Cross-Memory Environment .....	159
PC Service Routine Specifications .....	159
Providing Linkage Information .....	159
User Exits .....	160
General Operation .....	160
Installing and Customizing the AQM-APC Server .....	161
System Requirements .....	161
Required Load Libraries .....	162
Assigning APF Authorization .....	162
Modifying the LINKLIST .....	162
AQM-APC Server Job Control .....	162
Customizing the AQM-APC Server .....	163
Defining General Parameters .....	164
Modifying the Table Module .....	166
Operating the AQM-APC Server .....	171
Activating the AQM-APC Server .....	171
Terminating the AQM-APC Server .....	171
Customizing the AQM-APC Checkpointchecker .....	172
<b>Chapter 6. Performing Maintenance .....</b>	<b>173</b>
CICS and IMS Feature Process Control .....	174
CICS and IMS System Maintenance .....	175
Central Component Job Log .....	177
Central Component Measurement or Measurement Access .....	179
Central Component Alert Delete Options .....	180
PTF Control .....	181
<b>Chapter 7. Troubleshooting .....</b>	<b>183</b>
<b>Appendix A. Installation Job JCL .....</b>	<b>185</b>
Create Libraries - Job INSTJLIB .....	185
Link Product Programs - Job INSTJLNK .....	188
Create Product Databases .....	191
Create Product Databases - Job INSTJFIL .....	191
Check Databases - Job INSTJCKK .....	198
Initialize Databases - Job INSTJINI .....	200
<b>Appendix B. Parameter Worksheet .....</b>	<b>201</b>
<b>Appendix C. Messages .....</b>	<b>203</b>
CICS and IMS Measurement Scan Messages .....	208

APCYASUB and APCYANAR Messages .....	212
Global Messages .....	212
Measurement Specific Messages .....	213
AQM-APC Server Messages .....	214
Message Format .....	214
Message Destination .....	214
List of Messages.....	215
<b>Appendix D. PTF Application or Product Extension.....</b>	<b>229</b>
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>235</b>



# JCL List

JCL for IEBUPDTE - Create Installation Library .....	6
JCL for Step APCBASMf .....	40
JCL for Step APCBACAL.....	44
JCL for Step APCBAJCL .....	49
JCL for Step APCXALMO .....	49
JCL for IEBGENER (Delete Requests).....	50
JCL for Step APCBAALM .....	53
JCL for Step APCYAADD .....	54
JCL for Job APCYJSUB .....	58
JCL for Job APCYJNAR .....	65
JCL for Job APCXJREO .....	72
JCL for Job APCCJINV.....	109
JCL for Job APCDJAM .....	116
JCL for Job APCIJINV .....	134
JCL for Job APCDJAM .....	140
JCL for INSTJLIB - Create Product Libraries.....	186
JCL for INSTJLNK - Link Product Programs .....	189
JCL for INSTJFIL - Create Product Databases .....	192
JCL for INSTJCK - Check Databases .....	198
JCL for INSTJINI - Initialize Databases.....	200
JCL for ZAPJAUTH - AQM-APC Server Authorized Load Modules.....	229
JCL for ZAPJLOAD - AQM-APC Unauthorized Load Modules .....	229
JCL for LNKJLOAD - Linking AQM-APC Changes in the Load Library.....	230
JCL for LNKJAUTH - Linking AQM-APC Server Changes in the Load Library.....	232



# Figures List

Figure 1: Functional Diagram .....	23
Figure 2: How AQM-APC Batch Scope Works .....	30
Figure 3: Flowchart of Job APCBJSMF .....	39
Figure 4: Flowchart of Job APCXJLIB .....	46
Figure 5: Job Step Sequence of Job APCXJLIB .....	47
Figure 6: Flowchart of Step APCYAADD .....	54
Figure 7: Flowchart of Jobs APCYJSUB and APCYJNAR .....	56
Figure 8: Job Scheduling Overview.....	69
Figure 9: AQM-APC in a Multiple System Environment.....	70
Figure 10: How the CICS Feature Works.....	101
Figure 11: How System Control Works .....	102
Figure 12: REXX Procedure APCDRXX.....	105
Figure 13: Example of APCCCINV Entries to Measure a Region .....	113
Figure 14: Example of APCCCINV Entries to Measure Multiple Regions .....	114
Figure 15: How the IMS Feature Works .....	127
Figure 16: How System Control Works for the IMS Feature .....	128
Figure 17: REXX Procedure APCDRXX.....	131
Figure 18: Example of APCICINV Entries to Measure a Region.....	137
Figure 19: Example of APCICINV Entries to Measure Multiple Regions .....	138
Figure 20: How the AQM-APC Server Works .....	152
Figure 21: Getting Information .....	155
Figure 22: Technical Overview .....	156
Figure 23: Exit Points Required for the AQM-APC Server.....	161
Figure 24: Keyword Parameters.....	166



# Tables List

<b>Table 1: Creating the Installation Files on MVS.....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>Table 2: Product Databases.....</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>Table 3: Workload Hierarchy .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>Table 4: Alert Overview .....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>Table 5: Getting Started Steps .....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>Table 6: Processing Rules for Maintaining the Scope Definitions .....</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>Table 7: APCCCINV Member Entries .....</b>	<b>112</b>
<b>Table 8: APCICINV Member Entries .....</b>	<b>136</b>



# Panels List

Panel INSTPAN0: Installation Main Menu .....	7
Panel INSTPAN1: Parameter File Menu .....	9
Panel INSTPAN2: Global Parameters .....	10
Panel INSTPAN3: DSN Suggestion 1 .....	12
Panel INSTPAN4: DSN Suggestion 2 .....	14
Panel INSTPE#1: Sub-Products .....	16
Panel INSTPAN5: Link Programs .....	17
Panel INSTPAN6: Upgrading .....	18
Panel ISRBROBA: Installation Job Log.....	19
Panel INSTPINQ: Installation Inquiry .....	22
Panel APCXPP00: Parameters Menu .....	78
Panel APCXPP01: Global Print JCL .....	80
Panel APCYPP02: Global Measurement DS Processing .....	81
Panel APCBPP01: General Parameters .....	83
Panel APCBP004: Scope of Workload Window .....	86
Panel APCBP041: Job In/Exclusion List (AQM-APC Scope) .....	87
Panel APCBP042: PGM In/Exclusion List (AQM-APC Scope) .....	88
Panel APCBP043: Job Exclusion .....	89
Panel APCBP044: PGM Exclusion .....	90
Panel APCBPP04: List Standard Programs .....	91
Panel APCBPP06: List Standard Procedures Panel.....	93
Panel APCBPP05: List Load Libraries.....	95
Panel APCBPP05: List Job Libraries .....	96
Panel APCBPP07: List Procedure Libraries.....	97
Panel APCBPP08: List Threshold Values.....	99

Panel APCXPP00: Parameters Menu - Defining CICS Feature Parameters .....	119
Panel APCDPP01: CICS Feature General Parameters .....	120
Panel APCDPP02: CICS Feature System Control.....	122
Panel APCBPP05: List Load Libraries.....	124
Figure TO-Parameter: structure of parameter TO .....	125
Panel APCXPP00: Parameters Menu - Defining IMS Feature Parameters .....	143
Panel APCDPP01: IMS Feature General Parameters .....	144
Panel APCDPP02: IMS Feature System Control.....	146
Panel APCBPP05: List Load Libraries.....	148
Figure TO-Parameter: structure of parameter TO .....	149
Panel APCSPP01: AQM-APC Server General Parameters.....	164
Panel APCXP900: Maintenance Menu .....	173
Panel APCDP906: CICS and IMS Feature Maintenance Panel .....	174
Panel APCDP906: CICS and IMS Feature Maintenance Panel .....	175
Panel APCXP800: Job Log - Short View.....	177
Panel APCXP800: Job Log - Long View .....	178
Panel APCBP901: Measurement Maintenance .....	179
Panel APCBP902: Alert Delete Options.....	180
Panel APCXP901: PTF Control Panel .....	181



# Preface

AQM-APC is an Application Performance Control system for measurement automation and alert handling in the InTune environment. AQM-APC will significantly reduce the manual effort required to implement your Application Performance Management (APM) strategy.

This book is intended for use by product administrators. It describes how to install, customize, and maintain the product.

## How This Manual Is Organized

Chapter 1 details how to download the installation files from the website and transfer them to MVS. The subsequent product installation is detailed in a step by step way via illustration of the online installation dialog.

Chapter 2 describes how the Central Component works and the functionality and scheduling of the batch jobs. Additionally, it details how to customize the batch jobs and how to define the parameters online.

Chapter 3 describes how the CICS Feature works and the functionality of the batch jobs. Additionally, it details how to customize the batch jobs and how to define the parameters online.

Chapter 4 describes how the IMS Feature works and the functionality of the batch jobs. Additionally, it details how to customize the batch jobs and how to define the parameters online.

Chapter 5 provides a detailed description of the AQM-APC Server and how to install and customize it.

Chapter 6 illustrates and describes the online panels that can be used to perform maintenance functions for the AQM-APC components.

Chapter 7 provides a few troubleshooting hints.

Appendix A illustrates the batch job JCL used for product installation.

Appendix B is a worksheet you can use in planning your installation parameter definitions.

Appendix C lists and describes all messages that may be issued.

Appendix D illustrates the batch JCL members that might be needed to apply PTF maintenance or to extend product functionality.

The Index allows you to access information quickly.

## System Requirements

The following software must be installed on your system:

- MVS/ESA or OS/390
- TSO/ISPF Version 4.x or higher
- REXX
- MVS / OS/390
- Binder Version 1.1 or higher
- InTune Version 2.1 or higher

## The AQM-APC Library

In addition to this *AQM-APC Administrator's Guide*, the following books are also available:

- *AQM-APC for InTune User's Guide* explains how to use the online panels to manage InTune measurements and alerts. Additionally, it details the batch jobs may be used to export product information and to measure the jobs of a critical path.
- *AQM-APC for STROBE User's Guide* explains how to use the online panels to manage STROBE measurements and alerts. Additionally, it details the batch jobs may be used to export product information and to measure the jobs of a critical path.

## Internet

The internet address of the AQM-APC website is: **<http://www.trilogexpert.com>**. In addition to general information about the product, the website provides:

- All files and documentation necessary for product installation.
- Answers to frequently asked questions (FAQ).
- PTFs that can be downloaded.
- Acrobat PDF files that can be downloaded for all technical documentation.

To access the Customer Support option, please obtain a customer password from your product distributor.

## Online Documentation

- AQM-APC books are available in PDF format for online viewing using the Acrobat Reader. These files can be downloaded from the AQM-APC website.
- Online help is available through the ISPF dialog panels.

## **Contacting Technical Support**

If you have an installation question or problem that requires technical support, please contact your product distributor.

## **What's New with AQM-APC 4.3**

# Chapter 1. Installation

This chapter explains how to download the installation files from the website and install AQM-APC.

## Before You Begin Installation

The installation files must be downloaded from the A.P.M. AG website and transferred to MVS. The following Table 1 is an overview of the steps that must be followed to generate and access the online dialog. Once these steps are completed, the resulting online dialog leads you through the installation process.

**Table 1: Creating the Installation Files on MVS**

Step	Action
1	Download the compressed installation file from the user support option of the A.P.M. AG home page, <a href="http://www.trilogexpert.com">www.trilogexpert.com</a> .  <b>Note:</b> The installation file is not self-extracting, i.e., it is not an EXE file.
2	Decompress the installation file on your hard disk using WINZIP or another compatible decompression software product.
3	Upload (file transfer) the decompressed file to MVS. This will create a sequential file. Use the following transfer options: BINARY, LRECL=80,RECFM=FB
4	Execute an IEBUPDTE job to create the installation library. See "Creating the Installation Procedure Library" on page 6 for an illustration of the required JCL. Define the installation library and execute this IEBUPDTE job. The installation library requires about 10 cylinders.
5	To access the online dialog, execute the following TSO command:  TSO EX 'install.lib(INSTALL)'  - where <i>install.lib</i> is the name of the installation library created by the IEBUPDTE Job.
6	The INSTALLATION Main Menu will be displayed. See "Using the Online Installation Dialog" on page 7.

## Creating the Installation Procedure Library

Use an IEBUPDTE job to create the installation library from the sequential file.

### JCL for IEBUPDTE - Create Installation Library

```
//JOB CARD...
//*
//STEP0    EXEC  PGM=IEBUPDTE, PARM='NEW'
//SYSIN     DD   DSN=prefix.INSTFILE, DISP=SHR
//SYSUT2    DD   DSN=prefix.INSTLIB, DISP=(NEW, CATLG),
//           SPACE=(CYL,(10,1,120)),
//           DCB=(RECFM=FB, LRECL=80, BLKSIZE=8000),
//           UNIT=SYSDA
//SYSPRINT  DD   SYSOUT=*
```

## Installation Hints

- Please follow the instructions in this chapter carefully. Doing so will ensure an effortless and quick product installation.
- Be prepared in advance with your site specific naming conventions for data sets and libraries. To assist you in planning these, refer to "Appendix B. Parameter Worksheet" on page 201.
- Each time you are asked to submit a job, be sure the job executes successfully before continuing with the next step. To assist you with job execution confirmation, the online Installation Inquiry dialog is provided, see "Verifying Execution of Installation Jobs" on page 22. The Installation Log will document the installation progress.



- 4** Creates the product databases. This step will generate and display the JCL for jobs INSTJFIL, INSTJCCK, and INSTJINI. To see an illustration of the generated JCL, refer to "Create Product Databases" on page 191. Submit this job and verify its successful completion. To review a descriptive summary of all databases that should be created, see Table 2 on page 20.
  - 5** For the next version of AQM-APC
  - L** At any time during installation, the installation job log can be reviewed. The Installation Job Log panel will be displayed on which the date, time, job name, job description, and status is logged. See "Viewing the Installation Job Log" on page 19.
-



## Defining Library Parameters

The following menu is displayed after you select installation step 1 on the Installation Menu.

```

AQM- --- AQM-APC - Installation - Parameter File -----
Option  ===>

        If AQM-APC is already installed, e.g. a former release,
        all previous definitions for the installation and the
        usage of the products can be copied into the new version.

        1  Use installation defaults
        2  Use an old parameter file
           DSN: prefix.APC.PARMS

        CANCEL: CAN
        SAVE   : ENTER
  
```

### Panel INSTPAN1: Parameter File Menu

On the Parameter File menu, select one of the following parameter definition options:

- 
- 1 Verify and/or change parameters using the default parameters as a model. Default parameters are supplied by the installation procedure.
  - 2 Verify and/or change parameters using the parameters of an existing parameter file as a model.
- 

After selecting one of these options, the parameters panels will be displayed in sequence. After the parameters of all panels have been supplied, the JCL for job INSTJLIB will be displayed and should be submitted to create the product libraries.

**Global Parameters Panel**

After you have selected one of the options on the Parameter File menu, the following panel is displayed.

```

INSTPAN2 --- AQM-APC - Installation - Global Parameters -----
COMMAND ===>

General Data Set Prefix: prefix

Data set attributes - PS: UNIT: SYSDA      VOLUME:          SUFFIX:
                    - PO: UNIT: SYSDA      VOLUME:          SUFFIX:
                    - VSAM: UNIT: SYSDA     VOLUME: IDV900 SUFFIX:
                    - TEMP: UNIT: SYSDA     VOLUME:

Blocksize at LRECL=80   :          6160 - 32400, blank if system managed

Please enter the job card:
//ABC1234A JOB (1234,A987,,AB-12),APC,CLASS=A,
//              MSGLEVEL=(2,0),MSGCLASS=4,NOTIFY=&SYSUID
//*
//*

                CANCEL: CAN
                SAVE   : ENTER

```

**Panel INSTPAN2: Global Parameters**

Use the panel to define all global installation library parameters and the job card to be used by the generated jobs.

**Fields****General Data Set Prefix:**

Enter a unique prefix to be affixed to the product data set names. The prefix can be no more than 17 characters long.

**Data Set Attributes - PS:**

Enter the UNIT, VOLUME, and SUFFIX specification to define the generic address for the PS (physical sequential) product data sets.

**Data Set Attributes - PO**

Enter UNIT, VOLUME, and SUFFIX specification to define the generic address for the PO (partition organized) product data sets.

**Data Set Attributes - VSAM:**

Enter the UNIT, VOLUME, and SUFFIX specification to define the generic address for the VSAM product data sets (KSDS and RRDS).

### **Data Set Attributes - TEMP**

Enter the UNIT and VOLUME information to be used for intermediate files.

### **Blocksize at LRECL=80:**

If you are not using a storage management system, you can enter any blocksize between 6160 and 32400, provided it is a multiple of 80.

### **Job Card**

Enter a job card to be used by the generated installation jobs and product batch jobs.

**DSN Suggestion 1 Panel**

After pressing <ENTER> to save the information on the Global Parameters panel, the DSN Suggestion 1 panel will be displayed.

```

INSTPAN3 --- AQM-APC - Installation - DSN Suggestion 1 -----
COMMAND ===>

Please verify the names of the product data sets.

REXX library      (PO) : prefix.APC.EXEC
Panel library     (PO) : prefix.APC.PLIB
Message library   (PO) : prefix.APC.MLIB

CNTL library      (PO) : prefix.APC.CNTL
Load library      (PO) : prefix.APC.LOAD
Auth load library (PO) : prefix.APC.AUTH

Parm ds          (PS) : prefix.APC.PARMS
ADD request ds   (PS) : prefix.APC.ADDRQ
DEL request ds   (PS) : prefix.APC.DELRQ
DELTOM request ds (PS) : prefix.APC.DELRQTOM
Batch log file   (PS) : prefix.APC.LOG

                        CANCEL: CAN
                        SAVE  : ENTER

```

**Panel INSTPAN3: DSN Suggestion 1**

Using the prefix that you defined on the Global Parameters panel, this panel provides name suggestions for the data sets to be used by the batch jobs. Review the list of suggested names and make any desired changes.

**Fields****REXX library**

Name of the product data set containing REXX procedures.

Default: *prefix*.APC.EXEC

**Panel library**

Name of the product data set containing the panels.

Default: *prefix*.APC.PLIB

**Message library**

Name of the product data set containing ISPF messages.

Default: *prefix*.APC.MLIB

**CNTL library**

Name of the product data set containing job control information.

Default: *prefix*.APC.CNTL

**Load library**

Name of the product data set containing the load modules for the product programs.

Default: *prefix*.APC.LOAD

**Auth load library**

Name of the product data set containing the authorized load modules for the product programs. This library must be supplied if you plan to use the AQM-APC Server. For details on how to install and use the AQM-APC Server, see "Chapter 5. Using AQM-APC Server" beginning on 151.

Default: *prefix*.APC.AUTH

**Parm ds**

Name of the parameter data set.

Default: *prefix*.APC.PARMS

**ADD request ds**

Name of the data set containing either:

- INVOKE commands to be submitted to InTune.

Default: *prefix*.APC.ADDRQ

**DEL request ds**

Name of the data set containing either:

- CANCEL commands to be submitted to InTune.

Default: *prefix*.APC.DELRQ

**DELTOM request ds**

Name of the data set containing either:

- CANCEL command requests to be submitted to InTune for tomorrow.

Default: *prefix*.APC.DELRQTOM

**Batch log file**

Name of the data set containing the log information resulting from the execution of the batch jobs.

Default: *prefix*.APC.LOG

## DSN Suggestion 2 Panel

After saving the information of the first DSN suggestion panel, the second DSN Suggestion panel will be displayed:

```

INSTPAN4 --- AQM-APC - Installation - DSN Suggestion 2 -----
COMMAND ===>

Please verify the names of the product data sets.

JOB ksds          (VSAM) : prefix.APC.KSDSJOB
ALT ksds          (VSAM) : prefix.APC.KSDSALT
LMO ksds BATCH    (VSAM) : prefix.APC.KSDSLMO
LMO ksds CICS     (VSAM) : prefix.APC.KSDSCMO
LMO ksds IMS      (VSAM) : prefix.APC.KSDSIMO
EXC ksds          (VSAM) : prefix.APC.KSDSEXC
PRO ksds          (VSAM) : prefix.APC.KSDSPRO
BPM ksds          (VSAM) : prefix.APC.KSDSBPM
CIC ksds          (VSAM) : prefix.APC.KSDSCIC
CPP rrds          (VSAM) : prefix.APC.RRDSCPP
IMS ksds          (VSAM) : prefix.APC.KSDSIMS
IPP rrds          (VSAM) : prefix.APC.RRDSIPP

                                CANCEL: CAN
                                SAVE   : ENTER

```

### Panel INSTPAN4: DSN Suggestion 2

Using the prefix that you defined on the Global DS Parms panel, this panel provides name suggestions for the data sets to be used by the batch jobs. Review the list of suggested names and make any desired changes.

## Fields

### JOB ksds

Name of the VSAM KSDS file to contain the batch job step statistics.

Default: *prefix*.APC.KSDSJOB

### ALT ksds

Name of the VSAM KSDS file to contain the batch alerts generated by AQM-APC.

Default: *prefix*.APC.KSDSALT

### LMO ksds BATCH

Name of the VSAM KSDS file to contain the load module information for the Basis Component.

Default: *prefix*.APC.KSDSLMO

**LMO klds CICS**

Name of the VSAM KSDS file to contain the load module information for the CICS option.

Default: *prefix*.APC.KSDSCMO

**LMO klds IMS**

Name of the VSAM KSDS file to contain the load module information for the IMS option.

Default: *prefix*.APC.KSDSCMO

**EXC klds**

Name of the VSAM KSDS file to contain the scope of work definitions.

Default: *prefix*.APC.KSDSEXC

**PRO klds**

Name of the VSAM KSDS file to contain the batch measurement information.

Default: *prefix*.APC.KSDSPRO

**BPM klds**

Name of the VSAM KSDS file to contain the batch measurement management information.

Default: *prefix*.APC.KSDSBPM

**CIC klds**

Name of the VSAM KSDS file to contain the CICS measurement information.

Default: *prefix*.APC.KSDSCIC

**CPP rrds**

Name of the VSAM RRDS file to contain the original CICS measurement reports created by your measurement tool.

Default: *prefix*.APC.RRDSCPP

**IMS klds**

Name of the VSAM KSDS file to contain the IMS/DC measurement information.

Default: *prefix*.APC.KSDSIMS

**IPP rrds**

Name of the VSAM RRDS file to contain the original IMS/DC measurement reports created by your measurement tool.

Default: *prefix*.APC.RRDSIPP

**Define Parameters for Related Products - Sub-Products Panel**

After saving the information entered on the DSN Suggestion 2 panel, the Sub-Products panel will be displayed:

```
INSTPE#1 ---- AQM-APC-Installation- Measurementproduct Definitions -----
COMMAND ==>
```

Please provide the following parameters to define related products.

Name of a logdataset used by the measurement product:  
LOG-DS : LOG.DATASET

Name of the loadlibrary of the measurement product:  
LOADLIB : INTUNE.LOAD

UNIT and VOLUME definition for the measurement result datasets:  
: UNIT: SYSDA VOLUME:

CANCEL: CAN  
SAVE : ENTER

**Panel INSTPE#1: Sub-Products**

For related products that will be used with AQM-APC, define the product specific parameters described below.

After defining these parameters, press <ENTER> to display job INSTJLIB. Submit this job to create the product libraries. To see an illustration of this JCL, refer to "Create Libraries - Job INSTJLIB" on page 185.

**Fields****Versionnumber of the used measurement product**

Enter the main version number of InTune

**Name of a logdataset used by the measurement product**

Enter the name of a log-dataset. You have to allocate this dataset with LRECL=80, RECFM=FB  
e.g. enter the name of the APC Log-Dataset.

**Name of the loadlibrary of the measurement product**

Enter the name of the general purpose unauthorized load library containing the *InTune* load modules.

**UNIT and VOLUME definition for the measurement result datasets**

Enter the unit name. If not SMS managed, enter the volume name to enable *InTun*'s creation of the measurments.



## Defining System Load Libraries

The following panel is displayed after you select installation step 3 on the Installation menu.

```

INSTPAN5 --- AQM-APC - Installation - Link Programs -----
COMMAND ===>

Please provide the data set names for your site-specific system load libraries.

ISPF system load lib      : SYS1.ISP.SISPLOAD

MVS callable services 1.: SYS1.CSSLIB
                       2.:

                                CANCEL: CAN
                                SAVE  : ENTER

```

### Panel INSTPAN5: Link Programs

Use this panel to define your site-specific system load libraries. After pressing <ENTER>, the job will be displayed and should be submitted. See "Link Product Programs - Job INSTJLNK" on page 188 for an illustration of the generated job.

### Fields

#### ISPF system load lib

Enter the data set name of your ISPF system load library.

#### MVS callable services

Enter the data set name of system load library used for MVS callable services.

## Upgrading from a Previous Release

If you are upgrading from a previous product release, the following panel is displayed after selecting step 5 on the Installation menu.

```
INSTPAN6 --- AQM-APC - Installation - Upgrading -----  
Command ==>
```

```
In case of an upgrade, enter the version number, e.g. 410.
```

```
      AQM-APC  upgrading from version: 411
```

```
      CANCEL: CAN
```

```
      SAVE  : ENTER
```

### Panel INSTPAN6: Upgrading

This panel is for the next version of AQM-APC



## Creating Product Databases

Step 4 of the Installation menu will generate jobs INSTJFIL, INSTJCCK, and INSTJINI. After successful execution of these jobs, the following files should exist:

**Table 2: Product Databases**

Name	Description	Organization
<i>prefix</i> .APC.PARMS	Parameter file	PS RECL = 80
<i>prefix</i> .APC.KSDSLMO	Load module information (Batch)	VSAM KSDS
<i>prefix</i> .APC.KSDSCMO	Load module information (CICS)	VSAM KSDS
<i>prefix</i> .APC.KSDSIMO	Load module information (IMS)	VSAM KSDS
<i>prefix</i> .APC.KSDSJOB	Batch job step statistics	VSAM KSDS
<i>prefix</i> .APC.KSDSALT	Alert file	VSAM KSDS
<i>prefix</i> .APC.KSDSEXC	Scope of work definitions	VSAM KSDS
<i>prefix</i> .APC.KSDSBPM	Batch measurement management file	VSAM KSDS
<i>prefix</i> .APC.KSDSPRO	Batch measurement file	VSAM KSDS
<i>prefix</i> .APC.DELRQTOM	Tomorrows delete requests for InTune	PS RECL = 80
<i>prefix</i> .APC.ADDRQ	Add requests for InTune	PS RECL = 80
<i>prefix</i> .APC.LOG	Log file for batch jobs	PS RECL = 80
<i>prefix</i> .APC.CICSRQ	Delete CICS-requests for InTune	PS RECL = 80
<i>prefix</i> .APC.IMSRQ	Delete IMS-requests for InTune	PS RECL = 80
<i>prefix</i> .APC.DELRQ	Delete requests for InTune	PS RECL = 80
<i>prefix</i> .APC.KSDSCIC	CICS measurement information	VSAM KSDS
<i>prefix</i> .APC.RRDSCPP	Original measurement reports of CICS	VSAM RRDS
<i>prefix</i> .APC.KSDSIMS	IMS/DC measurement information	VSAM KSDS
<i>prefix</i> .APC.RRDSIPP	Original measurement reports of	VSAM RRDS

	IMS/DC	
--	--------	--

## Verifying Execution of Installation Jobs

The Installation Main Menu lists each of the installation steps and indicates whether the step has been completed. The step completion includes installation jobs that have to be submitted and observed in your spooling facility. If for some reason the last job has not completed normally, you will be prompted with the following Installation Inquiry panel.

```
----- AQM-APC - Installation - Inquiry -----
COMMAND ==>

A normal termination has not been confirmed for installation job jobname.
One of the following conditions/actions is applicable:

1) You did not submit the last job that was reviewed in edit mode.
   Enter command CAN and repeat the installation step.

2) You submitted the job, but the job has not finished yet.
   Observe the job in your spooling system. If the job terminates normally,
   press ENTER to continue with the next installation step.

3) The job has terminated abnormally.
   Enter CAN to repeat installation step and resolve the JCL problem.

4) The last job submitted has terminated abnormally however you accept this.
   Be aware that the success of the installation might be adversely affected.
   Enter command ACCEPT to continue with the next installation step.
   Your acceptance will be logged in the Installation Log.
```

### Panel INSTPINQ: Installation Inquiry

This panel prompts you to verify the job execution of an installation step.

### Using the Panel

One of the following conditions exists for the job name identified by *jobname* on the panel. Using your job spooling system, determine which condition is applicable and perform the corresponding action.

1. The last installation job that was reviewed in edit mode was not submitted. Enter primary command CAN to repeat the installation step and submit the job.
2. The job was submitted, but has not finished yet. Observe the job in your spooling system. If the job terminates normally, press ENTER. The Installation Main Menu will be displayed with a COMPLETED status for the step in progress. You may continue with the next installation step.
3. The job has terminated abnormally. Enter primary command CAN. Find and resolve the problem that caused the abnormal termination and repeat the installation step.
4. The job has terminated abnormally. However, after having reviewed the reason for the abnormal termination, you decide to accept the job execution and force the COMPLETED status. Be aware that the success of the installation might be adversely affected. Enter primary command ACCEPT. The Installation Main Menu will be displayed with a COMPLETED status for the step in progress. You may continue with the next installation step. Your acceptance will be logged in the Installation Log.

# Chapter 2. Customizing the Central Component

This chapter provides an overview of the Central Component and describes how to customize the REXX procedures, batch jobs, and parameters to be used.

## Overview

AQM-APC scans the load, job, and procedures libraries you define and locates all changed modules. Additionally, SMF job step termination (SMF 30, subtype 4) records are read, statistics calculated, and current consumption values checked for anomalies. The changed modules, job steps exhibiting a significant increase in resource consumption, and specific job steps you identify as 'user alerts' become measurement requests to your measurement tool. The resulting measurement information is then interpreted and filtered by AQM-APC. The measurements are stored for accessibility through the online dialog for up to 18 months.

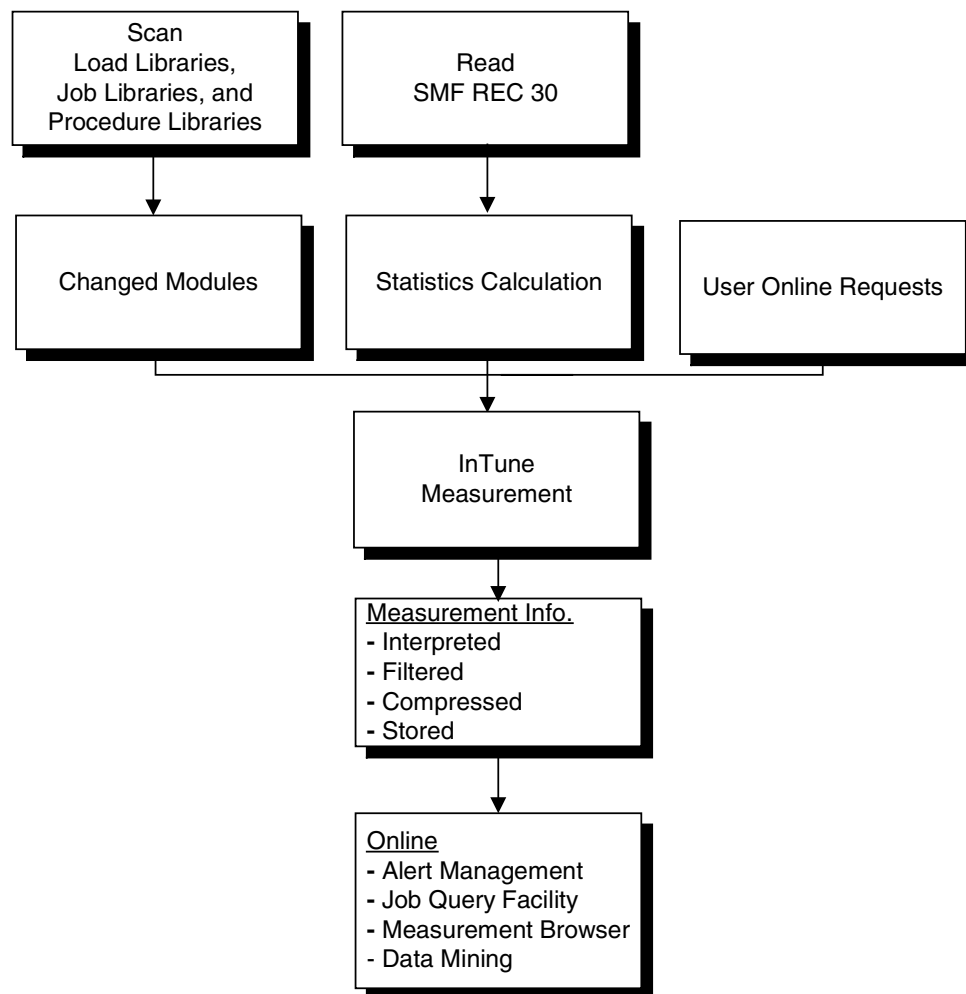


Figure 1: Functional Diagram

## Planning Your AQM-APC Approach

For the obvious reason of performance problems resulting from poorly written applications and programs, performance measurement and correction are important. As a tool to assist you in this, the Central Component features can best be utilized by first planning your approach. The types of approach you should consider are:

1. Fire fighting or special task approach using the AQM-APC online job query facility to select job steps belonging to:
  - your top consumer for elapsed time or service units supported by the TOP Scope functionality. The Bulk Alert command guarantees easy handling of top consumers.
  - your critical path
  - a newly installed application.

You can decide which of these job steps will be alerted by using the online Give Alert or Bulk Alert options. The next time the selected job steps are executed, measurements will be taken.

2. Preventive approach

Every time a module is changed by a programmer, it is possible that the changes will degrade the performance of the program. For this reason, AQM-APC detects all changed modules and determines which job step will next execute that program. If your programs are most often called dynamically, you must provide information in the form of a cross reference file as described in job APCXJLIB -- DD name APCCHLMO or APCSPMP. You should update the General Parameters for the Central Component only once. Then, on a daily basis, AQM-APC will automatically provide measurement requests for changed modules.

3. Statistical consumption value approach

AQM-APC uses SMF30 records (subtype 4) to gather consumption values of job steps. Therefore, AQM-APC knows if a job step execution is a runaway. AQM-APC gives an alert automatically and the next time the job step is executed, a measurement request is provided.

- To provide AQM-APC with a good statistical basis, it is recommended that APCBJSMP run for 10 days without the Give Alert' function (see the 'No. days...' field on the General Parameters panel).
- To concentrate your focus on important job steps, define the scope of work by: 1) Including/Excluding jobs and programs and 2) varying the TOP Scope amount -- a lower TOP Scope is good for fire fighting and a higher TOP Scope leads into the preventive approach.

Gathering this information for input to AQM-APC will ensure that only relevant measurements are performed and are reported.



## Reducing the Scope of Work

The basis for the AQM-APC processing is the scope of work that is defined by the user. By limiting the scope of work, AQM-APC can focus on those job steps that are interesting. The scope of work can be limited by:

- Defining exclusions for InTune.
- Defining inclusions and exclusions for AQM-APC.
- Defining the TOP Scope -- limiting measurements to the set of job steps that consume the most resources.

### Defining Inclusions and Exclusions

Not all job steps in your batch production environment are interesting enough to be observed by AQM-APC. Furthermore, some job steps should not be measured at all. For this reason, AQM-APC uses a hierarchical concept to define the workload for AQM-APC and for InTune. This hierarchy has 4 levels (each level reduces the workload and is the basis for the next level):

**Table 3: Workload Hierarchy**

Level	Description								
1	<p>AQM-APC Scope job name definitions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Generic job name definitions using * as a wildcard.</li> <li>• All job name definitions must be either inclusions or exclusions. Inclusions are recommended when defining job names.</li> </ul> <p>For example: PR* INCLUDED means that all job names other than those that begin with PR are implicitly excluded.</p>								
2	<p>AQM-APC Scope program name definitions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Generic program name definitions using * as a wildcard.</li> <li>• All program name definitions must be either inclusions or exclusions. Exclusions are recommended when defining program names.</li> </ul> <p>For example:</p> <table> <tr> <td>IEF*</td> <td>EXCLUDE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEB*</td> <td>EXCLUDE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SORT</td> <td>EXCLUDE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IDC*</td> <td>EXCLUDE</td> </tr> </table> <p>This means that job steps within jobs defined in level 1 will not be observed if those steps call a program defined in level 2.</p>	IEF*	EXCLUDE	IEB*	EXCLUDE	SORT	EXCLUDE	IDC*	EXCLUDE
IEF*	EXCLUDE								
IEB*	EXCLUDE								
SORT	EXCLUDE								
IDC*	EXCLUDE								

3	<p>InTune Scope: Job name definitions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Generic definitions using both * and _ as wildcards.</li> <li>• All definitions are exclusions only.</li> </ul> <p>For example: __KV* means that when KV is in the third and fourth positions of a job name, that job name will be excluded from measurements because, for example, this application will soon be replaced by a new application.</p>
4	<p>InTune Scope: Program name definitions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Generic definitions using both * and _ as wildcards.</li> <li>• All definitions are exclusions only.</li> </ul> <p>For example: __X01__ might mean that programs with a value of X01 in the fourth, fifth, and sixth positions of the program name indicate "used one time only programs" that should not be measured.</p>

The levels of the AQM-APC hierarchy are treated as logical AND operations. The AQM-APC Scope defines the job steps for which statistical information should be gathered and calculated. These statistics are available under the JOBS option of the online dialog. For information about using the Job Query Facility, refer to the *AQM-APC User's Guide* that corresponds with your measurement tool.

The InTune Scope decides which jobs and programs should be excluded from measurement. However, job statistics are still available.

In general, exclusions should only be defined when you are very sure that future measurements are not desired, e.g., the job or program is to be replaced soon. As a rule, do not insert an exclusion after closing optimization efforts for a job or program since this would prevent automatic measurement of program changes.

In summary, your scope of work definitions combined with your TOP Scope definitions work together to reduce measurements and alerts to only those that are really important.

### Defining the TOP Scope


Within the scope of work defined through inclusions and exclusions of job names and programs, the scope can be further drastically reduced using the TOP Scope facility. This facility identifies the job steps consuming the greatest resources and limits the measurements to this group.

To define the use of the TOP Scope, there is only one parameter. This parameter is called "TOP Scope of important steps" and may contain a value from 0 - 999. A value of 0 indicates that AQM-APC statistical alerts are disabled. In all other cases, the TOP Scope defines how many important job steps should be statistically observed.

The TOP Scope results will be generated at least once a day under job step APCBAALM of job APCXJLIB or optionally after changing the TOP Scope via the online dialog. To figure out the TOP Scope, AQM-APC computes the importance of a job step using the following algorithm:

$$\text{importance} = \log_2(\text{srvu}) + \log_2(\text{\# of executions per month}) + \log_2(\text{elpsd})$$

Based on the results of this computation, the importance will be computed for each job step of the AQM-APC job file and the top limited number of the most important steps will be flagged. To review the results, simply select the TOP method of the Job Query Facility panel.

 **Note:** The importance formula is equivalent to the product of service units, the number of executions, and elapsed time.

The TOP Scope method uses the "imp" formula to select the top resource-consuming job steps up to the limit set in the TOP Scope = nnn parameter. Statistical alerts and measurements will be limited to the members of this group of large consumers.

The TOP Scope can be used to control:

- Initiation and number of statistical alerts generated by AQM-APC.
- Generated alerts for all modified and new modules.
- Handling of user alerts that were initiated via the AQM-APC online dialog.

## Alert Management

AQM-APC's alert processing automatically identifies critical situations within a job step that require a measurement. Generally, alerts are created in two ways:

1. The alert is opened automatically when AQM-APC recognizes that current execution consumption values exceed the statistical limits for a particular job step or that a scheduled job step is calling a changed module or a new module.
2. The user explicitly creates a manual alert for a job step using the online Alert Management feature.

The alert management feature provides all the necessary information to handle the alert. A lot of information is provided in the form of state and reason codes that identify the situation. The following table provides a description of these codes:

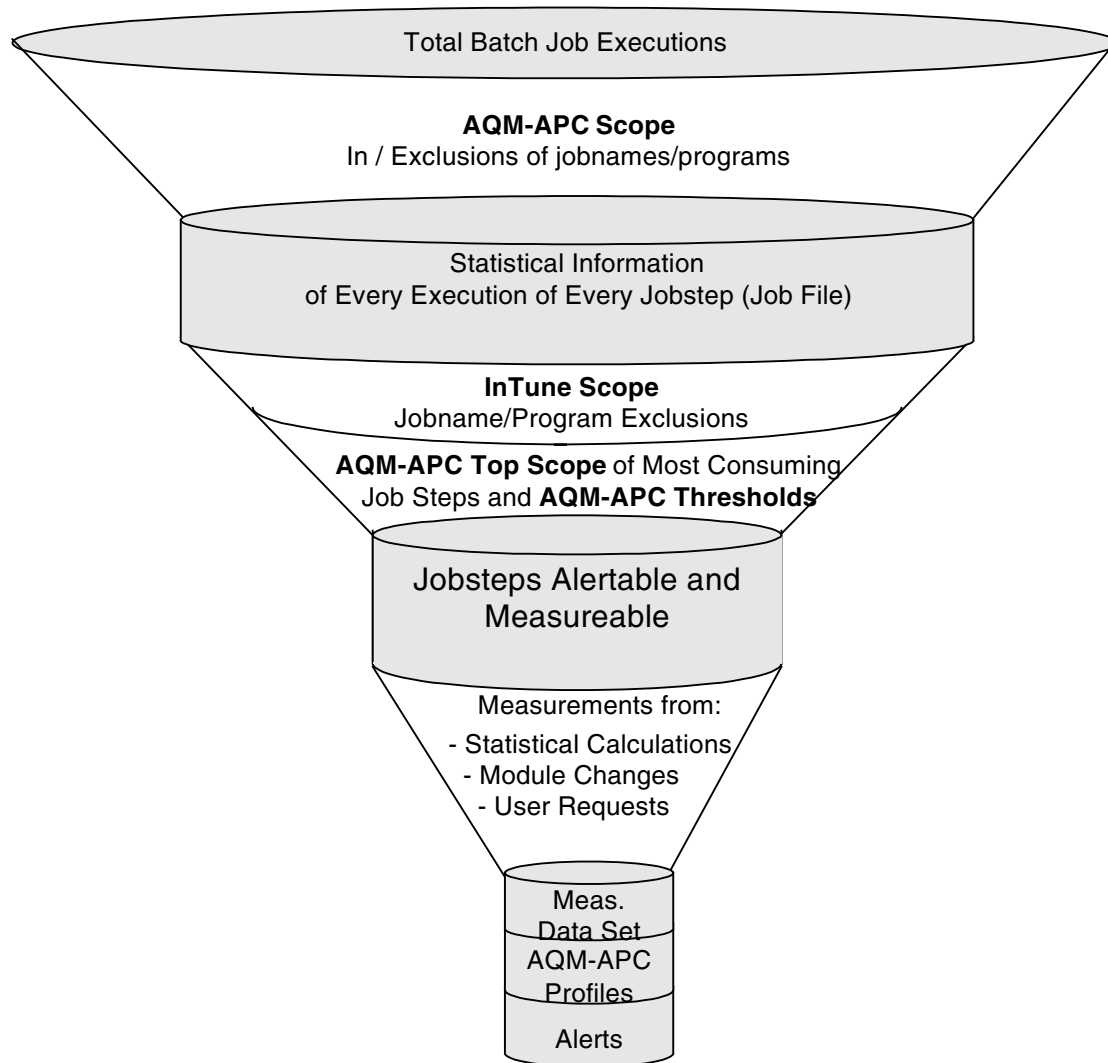
**Table 4: Alert Overview**

State Code	Reason Code	Long Description
PEND		AQM-APC will initiate a measurement. A measurement report will be available if the alert state is changed to OPEN.
	ELPS SRVU	Created by job APCBJSMT as a result of statistical calculations.
	MODC	Created by job APCXJLIB as a result of a changed module.
	USER	Created by an AQM-APC online user.
OPEN		AQM-APC has information about an alert, either a measurement report or user text.
	ELPS SRVU MODC USER	The state was changed from PEND to OPEN by job APCYJNAR for one of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A measurement existed for a job step that was in the TOP Scope and had exceeded its statistical limits.</li> <li>• A measurement was stored in any case by user definition.</li> </ul> No further alerts will be created except those of changed modules.
	TEXT	Created by an AQM-APC online user to indicate that no measurement was requested; however, user text information was provided.
	CHCK	An AQM-APC user has initiated an alert for checkpoint writing.
REV		An AQM-APC online user selected an alert for review/inspection.
	All	State was changed by an AQM-APC online user by using command R(eview) in the Alert List Panel. No further alerts will be provided.
CUSE		An AQM-APC online user closed the alert.
	All	State was changed by an AQM-APC online user by using command C(lose) in the Alert List Panel.
CTHR		AQM-APC closed the alert automatically.
	ELPS SRVU MODC USER	State was changed by job APCYJNAR because the measured job step abended or a change to the InTune Scope affected a PEND alert.

CIMP		AQM-APC closed the alert automatically.
	ELPS SRVU MODC	State was changed by job APCYJNAR because the consumption values of the measurement did not exceed the statistical based alert values or a TOP Scope change affected a PEND alert.
CMUL		AQM-APC closed the alert and temporarily stopped further alerts automatically.
	ELPS SRVU MODC	State was changed by job APCYJNAR because AQM-APC detected more than 3 contiguous alerts with CTHR or CIMP. No further measurements will be provided by AQM-APC until it detects a module change or an online user uses the D(elete) command in the Alert List Panel.
COVT		An AQM-APC online user closed the alert and took over the statistical data.
	ELPS SRVU	State was changed by an AQM-APC online user by using the overtake command "O" in the Alert List panel. In this case, the runaway values will be the new statistical base for future tests.

## How AQM-APC Batch Scope Works

The following figure illustrates how the batch scope reduction works:



**Figure 2: How AQM-APC Batch Scope Works**

## Getting Started

After completing the previous Functional Overview section, you should have some understanding regarding:

- AQM-APC concepts
- How the Central Component works.
- How to plan your measurement strategy.

This section, "Getting Started," provides you with the general information you need to use this documentation, the batch jobs, and the ISPF panels of the Central Component. Additionally, this section provides you with a step by step overview on using the batch jobs and the online interface, see "10 Steps to Getting Started" on page 34. Detailed descriptions of the Central Component batch jobs begin on page 38.

## Using the REXX Procedures and Batch Jobs

The first thing you must do is customize REXX procedures and batch jobs as detailed in the next sections. This consists of:

- Defining site specific variables within REXX procedures.
- Replacing character strings in jobs with your site specific qualifiers (if this was not done during installation).
- Reviewing the scheduling requirements of each job so that each job can be integrated into your scheduling system. It is recommended that all batch jobs be scheduled to run on a daily basis.

Before executing the batch jobs, you should invoke the online dialog and define all general parameters. Failing to do so will cause the batch jobs to end without performing their functions correctly. For details on defining user parameters, see "Defining Parameters" on page 78.

## Using the Menus and Panels

To start the online dialog, simply execute REXX procedure APC (the name of this procedure may have been changed during installation). The AQM-APC Main Menu is displayed. If this is the first time you have logged on, the General Parameters panel will be displayed and you must enter your distributor supplied password into the password field. After entering the password, the Main Menu will be displayed. The online services can be called multiple times from one TSO user (using split screen). However, they cannot be called more than once in one logical screen.

In rare instances, the value displayed for a field on a panel may contain all 9's separated by a decimal point, e.g., 999.999. This means the actual value is too large for the display.

With the online dialog, there are two kinds of commands that can be used on the menus and panels: *primary commands* and *line commands*. Primary commands are those that you enter on the COMMAND line. Use primary commands to perform functions that affect the whole menu or panel with which you are working. Line commands are commands that you enter on a particular item in a row within the body of the panel. Line commands allow you to work with a specific item displayed on a list.

## Using Generic Notation

Some panels allow you to use generic notation. Generic notation, also called pattern matching, allows you to easily specify more than one name (e.g., job name) by the use of wildcards. Use the underscore '\_' as a generic character (or wildcard) to represent **one** character or use the asterisk '\*' as generic character to represent **one or more** characters at the **end** of the name.

For example, defining a job name exclusion for ABC\* would exclude all jobs beginning with the letters ABC. Entering a query selection for job name A\_C\_E\_\_ would select all jobs with an A in the first position, a C in the third position, an E in the fifth position and any character in the second, fourth, sixth, seventh, and eighth position.



## Integration of Existing Measurement Data Sets

For the purpose of testing your product installation and as a quick start to using the product, you can integrate existing measurement data sets into AQM-APC. Otherwise, for the more extensive steps necessary to use the product effectively, see the next section "10 Steps to Getting Started" on page 34.

Integration of any existing measurement data sets allows you to view or print the reports of these data sets using the online dialog. The data from these reports may be reduced by defining scopes of work.

Display the Central Component online panels and enter all necessary general parameters, see "Defining Parameters" on page 78. After the parameters are defined and saved, submit job APCYJSUB (found in your product CNTL library).

Important parameters:	Password
	Delete measurement data set
	Print measurements automatically
	Aut. storage of measurements in AQM-APC
	Prefix for measurement data sets
	Scope of work
	TOP Scope

**Note:** The prefix for measurement data sets, as defined in the parameter panel, must be the same as the prefix of the existing measurement data sets. If not, job APCYJSUB will not recognize the measurement data sets as being controlled by AQM-APC. If necessary, call the "Global Sample DS Processing" panel and change the data set name prefix to the value of the existing data set prefixes.

## 10 Steps to Getting Started

After reviewing the *AQM-APC User's Guide* that corresponds with your measurement tool, you are ready to begin using AQM-APC. The following table outlines the steps that you should follow for effective use of the Central Component.

**Table 5: Getting Started Steps**

Step	Description
1	Define general Central Component parameters.
2	Determine the scope of work for AQM-APC and InTune by explicitly defining job and program inclusions/exclusions and TOP Scope.
3	Look for your site specific SMF data sets containing SMF 30 records in dumped format. These data sets should be input to job APCBJSMF and executed for at least one or two weeks.
4	Review the scheduling requirements for job APCBJSMF and integrate this job into your scheduling system.
5	Define all other central component parameters. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Libraries (LOADLIB, JOBLIB, PROCLIB)</li> <li>Standard programs</li> <li>Standard procedures</li> <li>Global sample DS processing (e.g., sample DS name prefix)</li> </ul>
6	Look for your site specific scheduler day plan and use the JP parameter in the parameter file.
7	Review the scheduling requirements for the batch jobs and plan how to integrate these jobs into your scheduling system.
8	Review measurement results using the MEASUREMENT option. Note that measurement reports can be retained for up to 18 months.
9	Check for alert situations using the online ALERT option. Review the alert state codes and reason codes and identify situations that require corrective action.
10	Use the job selection query facility to query the AQM-APC database for certain job steps or conditions.

## REXX Procedures

This section explains how REXX procedures APC, APCBRXX, and APCDRXX can be customized.


### Start Up Procedure APC

In REXX procedure APC, site-specific start up variables can be defined. The following is an illustration and a description of these variables:

```
APCSPACC = UPD                /* UPD OR READ      */
APCSPREP = N                  /* PREPROD N/Y      */
APCSIMG  = '-----'         /* MVS IMAGE NAME   */
TEMPDSN  = ZUSER".APCX.TEMP"ZSCREEN /* UNIQUE DSN      */
ADDRESS ISPEXEC "VGET  APCSORTA MEASUREMENT" /*                */
IF RC ^= 0 THEN DO           /* panel attribute */
  APCSORTA = 'INTENS(HIGH)'  /* for sorted field*/
END                          /*                */
```

#### *Defining Access Rights*

Variable APCSPACC defines whether parameter panels have update or read only access. This variable allows the product to be installed for different user groups, update and read only. The installation default is UPD. For read only access, this value can be changed to READ. The values must be input as capital letters.

 **Note:** Within your authorization system, e.g., RACF, ACF2, or TSS, all AQM-APC users should be defined with UPDATE access for all data sets belonging to the product databases, even those users who are defined with READ only access.

#### *Defining System Image Name*

Variable APCSIMG defines the AQM-APC system image name to be displayed on all panels. This parameter is required and must be 8 characters. It should uniquely identify each environment on which AQM-APC is installed, i.e., test, production, preproduction. For example, if REXX procedure APC is installed on the production system, the value might be PROD123U meaning this product is on a production system.

If you do not want to define a system image name, the value of APCSIMG should be filled with 8 dashes, i.e., ----- .

#### *Changing Temporary Data Set Name*

Variable TEMPDSN is a unique temporary data set name used by the dialog. This name should only be changed if there is an explicit need to do so, e.g., access authority problems.

### ***Highlighting the Sort Order Column of Panels***

By default, the column used for the sort order of panels is defined as 'INTENSE(HIGH)'. To change the marking of this column, change variable APCSORTA to any other valid ISPF attribute.

## API Procedure APCBRXX

APCBRXX is a procedure that can be invoked by using line command **X** on any Central Component List panel, i.e., panels APCBP001, APCBP002, and APCBP003. Through site-specific customization of this procedure, the user can:

- Pass AQM-APC data to other products, e.g., data dictionaries.
- Call user written procedures, e.g., to browse the production JCL of a specific job step in AQM-APC and locate the programmer name within the job card. The following is an illustration of the delivered procedure:

```
/* REXX */
X = MSG('OFF')
/* TRACE ?I */
ADDRESS ISPEXEC
    "VGET (APCXXTYP) SHARED"
IF APCXXTYP = 'MEASUREMENT' THEN DO
    "VGET (APCXXJOB APCXXSTP APCXXPST) SHARED"
    SAY 'API FOR APC. CUSTOMIZE YOUR APC.EXEC(APCBRXX) PROCEDURE.'
    SAY 'JOB:'APCXXJOB' STEP:'APCXXSTP' PROCSTEP:'APCXXPST'
END
IF APCXXTYP = 'ALERT' THEN DO
    "VGET (APCXXJOB APCXXSTP APCXXPST) SHARED"
    SAY 'API FOR APC. CUSTOMIZE YOUR APC.EXEC(APCBRXX) PROCEDURE.'
    SAY 'JOB:'APCXXJOB' STEP:'APCXXSTP' PROCSTEP:'APCXXPST'
END
IF APCXXTYP = 'JOB' THEN DO
    "VGET (APCXXJOB APCXXSTP APCXXPST) SHARED"
    SAY 'API FOR APC. CUSTOMIZE YOUR APC.EXEC(APCBRXX) PROCEDURE.'
    SAY 'JOB:'APCXXJOB' STEP:'APCXXSTP' PROCSTEP:'APCXXPST'
```

The following sample is a REXX procedure that illustrates how to browse the JCL to identify the name and the phone number of the person responsible for a job.

```
"CONTROL ERRORS RETURN"
"VGET (APCXXJOB APCXXSTP APCXXPST) SHARED"
"BROWSE DATASET('production.proclib("APCXXJOB")') "
IF RC = 0 THEN NOP
ELSE DO
    "SETMSG MSG(APCBE005) "
END
```

## Batch Jobs

To reduce the workload of the Application Performance Management Team, AQM-APC can automatically perform the following functions in batch:


- Measure runaway job steps and issue alerts.
- Measure new or modified programs.
- Exclude certain job steps or programs from measurement by using the scope of work definitions for AQM-APC and InTune.
- Interpret the measurements based on user parameters.
- Save only important data from the reports created by your measurement tool.
- Manage historical data.

The **required** batch part of the Central Component consists of 4 jobs:

1. Job APCBJSMF gathers information about job step executions from SMF type 30 (subtype 4) records. Using this information, AQM-APC calculates statistical values for consumed elapsed time and service units and checks if the last job step execution exceeded them. If it finds a runaway, a pending Alert is created.
2. Job APCXJLIB determines which programs have been modified since the last APCXJLIB job execution and in which job steps these programs are called. AQM-APC then creates corresponding pending Alerts.
3. Job APCBJINV deletes measurement requests generated during previous cycles from the *InTune* queue and places new *InTune* measurement requests in the *InTune* queue based on the information in your daily run schedule and in the AQM-APC pending Alert list.
4. Job APCYJSUB evaluates measurement data sets that resulted from AQM-APC generated measurements. AQM-APC saves the resulting measurements if they are of interest or otherwise deletes them.

Additionally, a job is available for reorganization of the VSAM clusters.

The JCL illustrated in this chapter should be customized by replacing lower case italicized items with values that suit the needs of your environment. All JCL can be found in your AQM-APC product library, *prefix.APC.CNTL*.

 **Note:** All steps are fully **restartable**.

## Job APCBJSMF

Job APCBJSMF gathers information about executed job steps from SMF Type 30 records (subtype 4). Your AQM-APC Scope of work definitions are used to determine which jobs to look at. Using this information, AQM-APC calculates statistical values for consumed elapsed time and service units and checks if the last job step execution exceeded them. If it finds a runaway, a pending alert is created.

Job APCBJSMF has the following scheduling considerations:

1. This job should execute after the nightly batch runs have been completed.
2. Step/program APCBASMF of this job interprets the SMF Type 30 records (subtype 4). Therefore, your SMF dump job must have completed prior to running this job step.
3. If, for example, this job is executed separately for each MVS image in a SYSPLEX, all copies of this job need strict serialization.

Job APCBJSMF consists of two steps, APCBASMF and APCBACAL, illustrated below:

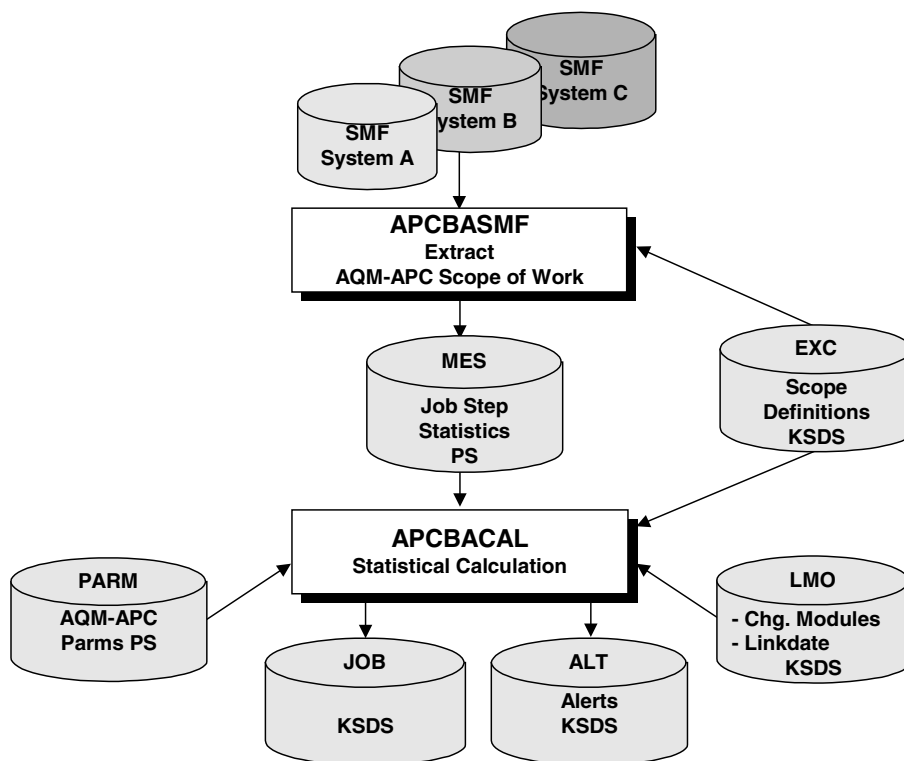


Figure 3: Flowchart of Job APCBJSMF

**Selecting SMF Record Type 30 - Step APCBASMF**

Program APCBASMF of job APCBJSMF selects type 30 records (subtype 4) from the SMF pool. It consists of two main parts:

1. The first part reads all inclusions and exclusions from scope of work control file (*prefix*.APC.KSDSEXC) and builds the AQM-APC Scope of work.
2. The second part reads all records from the SMF pool and selects all type 30 records (subtype 4). When the SMF extraction has been completed, the selected records will be tested against the AQM-APC Scope using a binary search. All records outside of the AQM-APC Scope will be discarded. The records falling within the AQM-APC Scope become the source of the output measurement records (ddname APCMES).

Using ddname APCSMF, you provide AQM-APC with your SMF files. Use a DD concatenation in case of a multi-MVS system environment with multiple SMF files. The system name is part of the saved information.

**JCL for Step APCBASMF**

```
//APCBASMF EXEC PGM=APCBASMF
//STEPLIB DD DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD,
//          DISP=SHR
/** SMF POOL
//APCSMF DD DSN=SMFPOOLMVS1,
//          DCB=(BUFNO=50,BFTEK=A),
//          DISP=SHR
//APCMES DD DSN=&&LOG001,
//          DISP=(,PASS),
//          UNIT=SYSTS,
//          SPACE=(CYL,(1,5))
//APCPARM DD DSN=prefix.APC.PARMS,
//          DISP=SHR
//
//APCBEXC1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSEXC,DISP=SHR
//APCREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCEREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCJLOG1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.LOG,DISP=MOD
/**
```



### **Interpreting SMF Statistical Records - Step APCBACAL**

Step APCBACAL of job APCBISMF interprets statistical records from SMF. It contains three important parts: the 'statistical' part, the 'alert' part, and the 'maintenance' part.

#### **The Statistical Part**

The 'statistical' part reads all statistical measurement records from SMF. Now an attempt to find the job step in the job file will be tried. If the record is available, the statistical update follows. If the **JCL program name** is changed, step APCBACAL will detect the change, override the JCL program name, and delete all existing statistical information.

The condition code of the job step is checked. By default, condition codes of '0' or '4' are interpreted as valid for further statistical calculations. If you require additional condition codes to be defined as valid, please contact your first level support.

If the AQM-APC job step record is not already created, the SMF record will be analyzed. The condition code of the job is checked and if it is not valid, the newly created job step record will only have an increased 'ccode' (condition code) count. All other information from the SMF record will be discarded. However, if the condition code for the job step is valid, the job step's SMF information will be stored on the job step record and the measurement count will be set to 'one'.

If the AQM-APC job step record was previously created and the current condition code is not valid, the 'ccode' count will be increased and all other SMF information will be discarded. If the job step condition code is valid, the runaway test will be performed.

The runaway test is a statistical test used to detect runaway situations in the current SMF consumption values for the job step. The implemented test was first described by Nalimov and, simplified, is a check of the SMF measured value against the sum of the average of these values (as maintained by APC) plus twice the value of the standard deviation. If the measured value is above this sum, a runaway situation with over 95% probability has been detected.

In the runaway test, the SMF value for service units is tested first. If no runaway situation is found, the SMF value for elapsed time of the job step is tested. Then, if no runaway situation is found for the elapsed time value, the statistical values maintained by AQM-APC will be updated for:

- Service units
- Elapsed time
- CPU time
- EXCPs

Next, the current SMF measurement data will be stored in the history table and the measurement counter incremented by one.

If a runaway situation is detected for either service units or elapsed time, the statistical values and current SMF measurement data will be updated as described above and the 'alert' part of APCBACAL will be performed.

## The Alert Part

The 'alert' part of APCBACAL handles all statistical exceptions. It has two main parts:

- First, if this job step is marked as a runaway situation, the statistical values will be saved in the alert area of the recorded job step and the job step frequency will be checked. If there is a high frequency for the job step, i.e., the job step is executed more than three times each week, AQM-APC will record this internally as a 'possible alert' and will mark the job step as 'critical' only. Otherwise, if this is not a high frequency job step, the alert will be generated immediately with a corresponding 'pending' state code.
- Second, the job step alert state is checked. If there is an alert, the measured values will be checked with the runaway test and if a runaway is detected again, the alert will be changed to a real one if the frequency of the job step is high. Otherwise, a new alert will be created only when the runaway test against the alerted values is positive, i.e., an alerted situation is imminent. If the runaway test is negative, the alert will be closed.

To prevent bulk alerts if the system is overloaded, automatic alert generation will be limited to five alerts in sequence for job steps with runaway elapsed times, i.e., the workload of the system is in the red area. In this event, an online message will appear to the first TSO user entering the AQM-APC online dialog.

## The Maintenance Part

The 'maintenance' part of APCBACAL maintains the database synchronization of scope definitions and AQM-APC data, such as job information and alerted job steps.

If the AQM-APC Scope, InTune Scope, or TOP Scope of work has been changed via the online dialog, a maintenance function for job step statistics (contained in data set *prefix.APC.KSDSJOB*) and alert information (contained in data set *prefix.APC.KSDSALT*) is invoked. The following processing rules are used.

**Table 6: Processing Rules for Maintaining the Scope Definitions**

Kind of scope change	Job step statistics if out of scope	Alerts created by AQM-APC with state PEND if out of scope	Alerts created by USER with state PEND if out of scope
AQM-APC Scope	Deleted	Deleted	Unchanged
InTune Scope	Flagged. Visible in the job list of the AQM-APC dialog.	Automatically closed by AQM-APC with state CTHR.	Unchanged
TOP Scope	Flagged. Visible in the job list of the AQM-APC dialog.	Automatically closed by AQM-APC with state CIMP.	Unchanged

In addition, the importance calculation is performed again for all job steps. If, for some reason, job steps are no longer in the TOP Scope but a PENDING alert still exists for them, they are handled according to the 'Top Scope change' processing previously described.

When program APCBACAL completes execution, a statistical table is output to DDNAME APCREP.

### JCL for Step APCBACAL

```
//APCBACAL EXEC PGM=APCBACAL
//STEPLIB DD DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD,
//          DISP=SHR
//*
//APCPARAM DD DSN=prefix.APC.PARMS,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCEREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCJLOG1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.LOG,
//          DISP=MOD
//APCMES DD DSN=&&LOG001,
//          DISP=(OLD,DELETE)
//APCNEW DD DSN=NULLFILE,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBJOB1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSJOB,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBALT1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSALT,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBLMO1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSLMO,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBEXC1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSEXC,
//          DISP=SHR
/*
```

## Job APCXJLIB

Job APCXJLIB has the following functions:

- Detect modified programs included within the scope of work defined for AQM-APC and InTune.
- Interpret JCL for job name, step name, procedure step name, and JCL/application program name within the AQM-APC Scope of work.
- Maintain the AQM-APC Scope, InTune Scope, and TOP Scope of work on the product data base.
- Prepare InTune measurements for all scheduled jobs that have a pending measurement request (Alert) in AQM-APC.

Job APCXJLIB has the following scheduling considerations:

- Execution should be late in the afternoon, allowing enough time so the job ends before your batch window starts. It is important that this job does not start too early, otherwise AQM-APC will not pick up your last minute program modifications.
- One execution for all MVS images sharing the same LOADLIBs and JOBLIBs.
- One execution of this job per each AQM-APC installation.

This section provides a step by step overview of each APCXJLIB job step. This is the required sequence of steps and corresponds to the sequence in which the job steps will be discussed in this manual.

The data flow of APCXJLIB is illustrated in the flowchart on the next page followed by an illustration of the job step sequence.

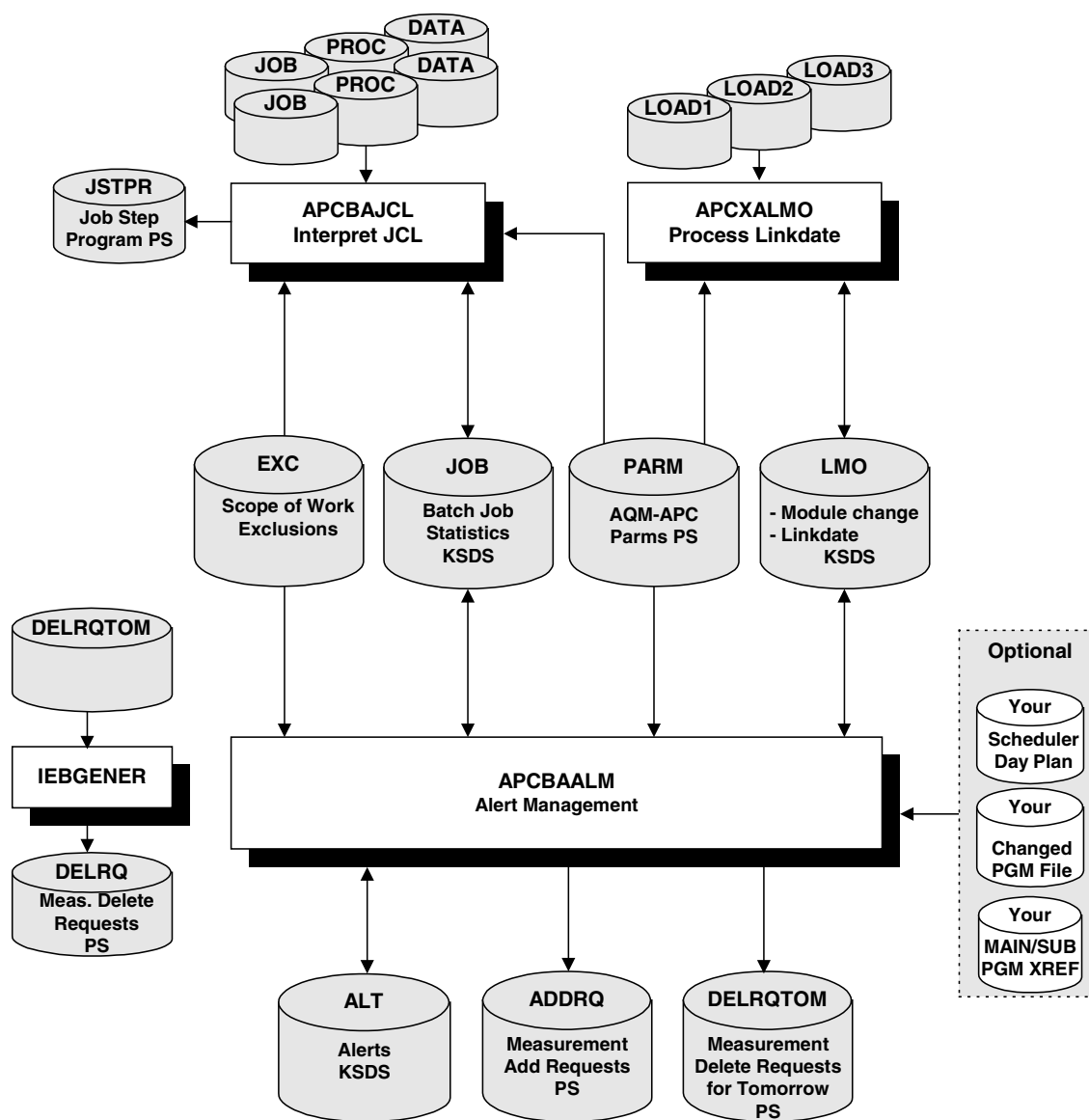
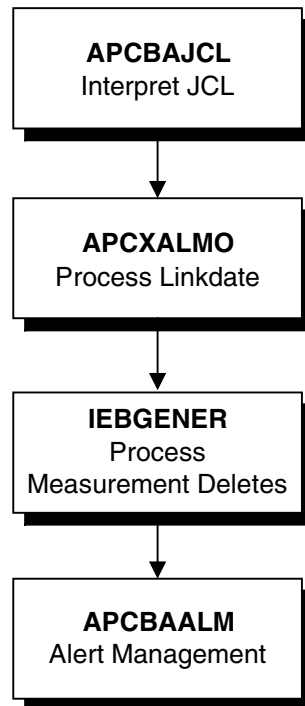


Figure 4: Flowchart of Job APCXJLIB

The following figure is an illustration of the job step sequence for job APCXJLIB. Each of these job steps is detailed in subsequent sections.



**Figure 5: Job Step Sequence of Job APCXJLIB**

**JCL Scan - Step APCBAJCL**

Program APCBAJCL scans all job libraries and procedure libraries defined by your parameter definitions for these libraries, see "Defining Parameters" on page 78. Additionally, the parameters for standard programs and standard procedures will be processed. Only jobs and programs falling within the AQM-APC Scope will be processed. The information regarding which application program is called in which step of which job is provided in the job cluster and in the interface file APCJSTPR.

New entries in the job cluster do not have statistical average values or history. If program APCBAJCL detects a new **application program name**, it overrides the existing application program name with the new name and deletes all existing statistical information. If the JCL change results in a new job step name and the old name is no longer used, AQM-APC will not delete the old name.

Variables in your JCL that begin with '&' are only processed in combination with the standard programs and standard procedures you provided as AQM-APC parameters in panels APCBPP04 and APCBPP06. By design, AQM-APC neither stores this JCL with variable substitutions in a data set nor does it recognize overwrites of a DD statement from a higher level nested procedure. For more information on standard programs, see "Defining Standard Programs" on page 91. For more information on standard procedures, see "Defining Standard Procedures" on page 93.

Report APCREP contains all warnings, i.e., JCL errors in the job statement or procedure not found. If there are many "procedure not found in proclib" errors, you should check if you have defined all PROCLIB's, see "Defining Procedure Libraries" on page 97.

As a result of the joblib/proclib/datalib scan, AQM-APC generates file APCJSTPR containing call information per job step. Normally this file is a temporary data set. If this information is of interest for further use within your company, you can change the JCL so that DD statement APCJSTPR refers to a permanent data set (see job step APCBAJCL).

Organization	QSAM	
Record length	80 bytes	
Record layout	1-8	job name
	9-16	step name
	17-24	procstep name
	25-32	program name
	33-80	filler



**JCL for Step APCBAJCL**

```
//APCBAJCL EXEC PGM=APCBAJCL
//STEPLIB DD DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCNEW DD DSN=NULLFILE,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCPARAM DD DSN=prefix.APC.PARMS,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBJOB1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSJOB,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBEXC1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSEXC,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCJSTPR DD DSN=&&JSTPR,
//          DISP=(,PASS),
//          DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80),
//          UNIT=SYSTS,
//          SPACE=(CYL,(1,5))
//APCREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCEREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCJLOG1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.LOG,
//          DISP=OLD
//*
```

**Search for New and Changed Programs - Step APCXALMO**

Step APCXALMO of job APCXJLIB searches the load libraries for new and changed programs. All load libraries are allocated dynamically and have to be defined through the user parameters, see "Defining Load Module Libraries" on page 95.

**JCL for Step APCXALMO**

```
//APCXALMO EXEC PGM=APCXALMO
//STEPLIB DD DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBLMO1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSLMO,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBEXC1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSEXC,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCEREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCJLOG1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.LOG,
//          DISP=MOD
//*
```

**Delete Requests - IEBGENER**

An IEBGENER step within job APCXJLIB is used to copy the previous day's delete file (DELRQTOM) to the current day's delete request file (DELRQ). This step provides InTune with it's daily delete or cancel requests.

**JCL for IEBGENER (Delete Requests)**


```
//DELRQ      EXEC PGM=IEBGENER
//SYSUT1     DD DSN=prefix.APC.DELRQTOM,
//           DISP=OLD
//SYSUT2     DD DSN=prefix.APC.DELRQ,
//           DISP=OLD
//SYSIN      DD DUMMY
//SYSPRINT   DD DUMMY
//*
```

**Perform Alert Management - Step APCBAALM**

Step APCBAALM of job APCXJLIB performs alert management for changed load modules.

1. Sublevel modules with a 'changed' state are reset.
  - All records from load module files with state 'changed' will be read into a module table.
  - If sub/main program external reference file APCSPMP is not used, then all job steps will be read from the job file and a 'binary search' of the module table will be performed for all relevant programs. When the search is successful, the module name will be marked in the table.
  - All unmarked modules in the table will be checked. If the link date is **not** older than one month, the modules will be marked in the table.
  - All unmarked modules in the module table will be reset from state 'changed' to 'unchanged'.
2. **OPTIONAL INTERFACES** are performed.
  - If the DD name APCDAY allocates a PS file with a fixed blocked record length of 80, edit the AQM-APC Parm file and provide record JPxx, where xx indicates the offset (relative to zero) of the job name in your scheduler day plan file.
  - Module changed interface is performed. If an AQM-APC user already has an overview of all changed programs with the change date or if program changes are not reflected in load modules (i.e., execution is done through a loader or a language interpreter is used), then a file defined at DD statement APCCHLMO will be used. If used, file APCCHLMO should be defined as follows:

Organization	PS
Record length	16 bytes
Record layout	1-8      program name 9-16     change date (YYYYMMDD)
Sort order	entire record, ascending

 **Note:** If you are using the Natural programming language, you can use the supplied program to create this interface file (member NATURAL on user.APC.PLIB).

- Cross referencing subprograms interface is performed. A file defined at DD statement APCSPMP establishes which main program has to be measured if a subprogram has been changed or inserted. This section is applicable only to programs that are **dynamically called**. This file can allow users to access cross reference information about subprograms being called in main programs (see DSN=NULLFILE in the JCL for step APCBAALM). The file should be defined as follows:

Organization	PS	
Record layout	1-8	subprogram name
	9-16	main program name
Sort order	entire record, ascending	

Each record within file APCSPMP contains names for both the subprogram and the main calling program. Since a subprogram may be called from many different main programs, the entire record is used as a sort field. If you have not defined a reference file, AQM-APC will detect program modifications in subprograms but will not be able to measure them, because it cannot find any JCL to associate modified subprograms with their main calling programs.

If a subprogram is changed, only one main program will be measured even if the subprogram is used in several main programs. If APCSPMP is empty, all changed modules will be checked to see if they exist in the job file. If not, the changed module will be reset.

3. All records from load module file *prefix*.APC.KSDSLMO are read. All records with a 'changed' state are saved in a table of up to 4096 entries. Next, all records from the day plan (DD statement APCDAY) are read. Each job name from the day plan is the entry key used to access AQM-APC's batch job step file, *prefix*.APC.KSDSJOB. Now all corresponding programs for job steps associated with jobs in the day plan are checked against the load module table using a 'binary search'. If the search is successful, the 'importance' of that job step is calculated as the sum of the base 2 logarithm of service units, elapsed time, and job step frequency. The importance is used to identify and rank job steps consuming the most resources. The following algorithm is used for calculating importance:

$$\text{importance} = \log_2(\text{srvu}) + \log_2(\# \text{ of executions per month}) + \log_2(\text{elpsd})$$

This calculated importance factor will be used to sort entries in the load module table and determine which multiple-use programs are of greatest importance. At 'end of file processing' of the day plan file, this load module table becomes the source of job step alerts, sorted by importance. The alert type used is 'MODC' for 'module changed'. The alert state is 'pending'.

If there is no day plan file in use, step APCBAALM runs slightly differently. After a load module table is built, the batch job step file will be read sequentially. The program name from each entry in the job step file is checked against the load module table using a 'binary search' and if the search is successful, processing is identical to that described when a day plan file is used.

At the end of this procedure, the load module file (*prefix*.APC.KSDSLMO) will be updated to reset the state from 'changed' to 'unchanged' for all modules processed from the load module table.

4. InTune requests for all pending alert entries are created, limited to the maximum number of requests defined by the user in AQM-APC parameters. First, all records from the alert file with a 'pending' state -- including previously created pending alert records -- are read into the same table as above. Next, the day plan is read again and job names from the day plan will be used to search the table using a 'binary search'. If the search is successful, a measurement request (add and delete) for the alerted job step will be generated. Program APCBAALM will be finished at EOF of the day plan or when the InTune limit, defined by the user in AQM-APC parameters, is reached. If no day plan exists, all user alerts (with reason code 'USER') have a higher processing priority than AQM-APC generated alerts.

In additional, database maintenance is performed on AQM-APC control files for all scope of work definitions (AQM-APC Scope, InTune Scope, and TOP Scope) contained in the AQM-APC parameters. For more information, see the description of the APCBACAL 'Maintenance' part.

The following is an illustration of the JCL for job step APCBAALM:

#### JCL for Step APCBAALM

```
//APCBAALM EXEC PGM=APCBAALM
//STEPLIB DD DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCPARAM DD DSN=prefix.APC.PARMS,
//          DISP=SHR
//
//***      SCHEDULER DAYPLAN FILE (FB,RECL=80)
//APCDAY DD DSN=NULLFILE,
//        DISP=SHR
//APCCHLMO DD DSN=NULLFILE,
//        DISP=SHR
//APCSPMP DD DSN=NULLFILE,
//        DISP=SHR
//APCBJOB1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSJOB,
//        DISP=SHR
//APCBLMO1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSLMO,
//        DISP=SHR
//APCBALT1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSALT,
//        DISP=SHR
//APCBEXC1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSEXC,
//        DISP=SHR
//APCADDRQ DD DSN=prefix.APC.ADDRQ,
//        DISP=OLD
//APCDELRO DD DSN=prefix.APC.DELRO,
//        DISP=OLD
//APCREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCEREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCJLOG1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.LOG,
//        DISP=MOD
//*
```

## Job APCBJINV - Add New InTune Requests

Job APCBJINV performs all InTune CANCEL and INVOKE commands that are created by job APCXJLIB to delete all of yesterday's requests and add all new measurement requests.

Job APCBJINV has the following scheduling considerations:

- Execute daily before batch production and after job APCXJLIB has finished.
- Execute this job in every MVS image that your batch production runs in and that InTune is available in.

Job APCBJINV consists of step APCYAADD as illustrated in the following figure:

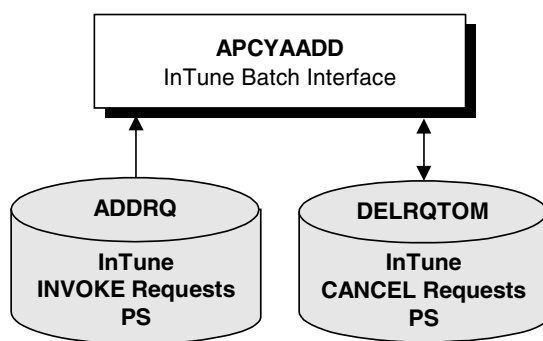


Figure 6: Flowchart of Step APCYAADD

Program APCYAADD of job APCBJINV inserts the INVOKE and CANCEL requests into InTune.

### JCL for Step APCYAADD

```

//JOB CARD...
//*****
//* AQM-APC - APCJINIV                                     *
//* MAINTENANCE: APM TEAM                                   *
//* ACTION:      EXECUTE INTUNE  ORDERS                     *
//* FUNCTION:    DAILY MEASUREMENT OF BATCH JOBS          *
//* COPYRIGHT    A.P.M. AG  ZURICH  2002                   *
//*****
//APCYAADD EXEC PGM=APCYAADD
//STEPLIB DD DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCADDRQ DD DSN=prefix.APC.ADDRQ,
//          DISP=OLD
//APCDELRQ DD DSN=prefix.APC.DELRQTOM,
//          DISP=OLD
//APCREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCEREP DD SYSOUT=*
  
```

## Jobs APCYJSUB and APCYJNAR - Process *Intune* Measurement

Job APCYJSUB evaluates *Intune* measurement which resulted from AQM-APC generated measurements. To get the *Intune* measurement, an *Intune* program must be called. Job APCYJNAR contains a procedure to do so. Additionally, an AQM-APC program is called to interpret the *Intune* measurement. AQM-APC saves or discards an *Intune* measurement depending on the consumption during step execution, user defined parameters, and alert reasons. The *Intune* measurements are kept or deleted as determined by parameter "Delete AQM-APC processed sample ds". See "Measurement DS processing" on page for more details. Job APCYJSUB automatically creates and submits APCYJNAR jobs as many times as needed to process all *Intune* measurements.

Job APCYJSUB has the following scheduling considerations:

- Execute early in the morning after the nightly batch runs have been completed. It is also important that the job is not started too soon. This will allow AQM-APC to collect more *Intune* measurement information.
- If you are also using the CICS Feature or IMS Feature, make sure that CICS or IMS *Intune* measurements have been completed. These are provided by jobs APCCJINV and APCIJINV respectively.
- There should be at least one execution per AQM-APC installation per day.

In order to get the *Intune* measurement results available in AQM-APC as soon as possible, the AQM-APC Server will submit job APCYJNAR any time a measured job step has terminated. If you use this functional benefit, job APCYJSUB is needed only for measurements that are not controlled by AQM-APC and for the CICS and IMS/DC measurements.

Since all measurements of CICS or IMS/DC regions must be processed in one APCYJNAR job, job APCYJSUB must be provided with the names of the regions. CICS and IMS/DC add monitor invoks for *Intune* will be interpreted by job APCYJSUB for the regions identified in the following members;


- To identify all CICS regions:

```
APCJCIC DD DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(APCCCINV),DISP=SHR
```

- To identify all IMS regions:

```
APCJIMS DD DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(APCICINV),DISP=SHR
```

The JCL for job APCYJNAR is found at DDNAME INTUPROF of job APCYJSUB. It is input to the internal reader. Make sure that the job card of APCYJNAR is customized to fit your environment.

 **Note:** You can choose any kind of rename for the sample data set, e.g., for a test installation.

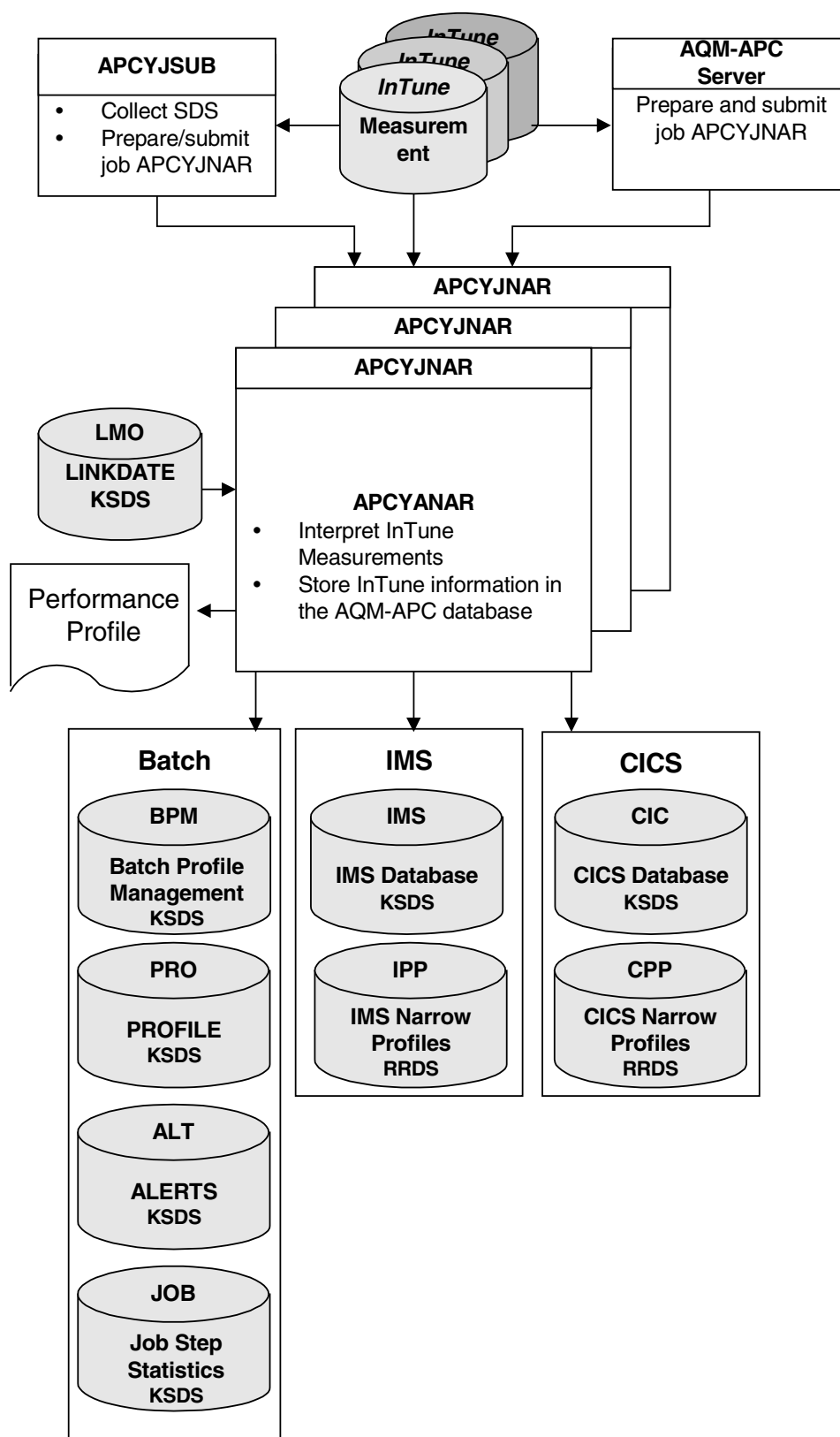


Figure 7: Flowchart of Jobs APCYJSUB and APCYJNAR



**Job APCYJSUB - Evaluate Sample Data Sets**

Job APCYJSUB performs the following functions:

1. Collect all *InTune* measurements belonging to the user defined prefix. See "Measurement DS processing" on page 85 for details on how to define this prefix. The maximum number of sample data sets that can be processed with one execution of job APCYJSUB is 1000.
2. Decides if the measurement has already been processed by AQM-APC.
3. Groups all CICS and IMS/DC processing in an execution of job APCYJNAR. Regions are identified by processing the APCCCINV and APCICINV members, respectively. The maximum number of sample data sets that can be processed on a single day for either IMS or CICS is 100.
4. Submits job APCYJNAR.

## JCL for Job APCYJSUB

```

//JOB CARD...
//*
//*
//*
//* JCL WHICH CONTAINS CUSTOMIZED PROCEDURE TUNBATCH
//* DEFAULT: APC-CNTL-LIBRARY
//*
//JCLLIBR JCLLIB ORDER=prefix.APC.CNTL
//*
//*****
//*
//* AQM-APC: APCYJNAR
//*
//* MAINTENANCE: APM TEAM
//*
//*
//* FUNCTION:      DAILY INTERPRETATION OF NEW AQM-APC INITIATED
//*                INTUNE MEASUREMENTS
//*
//*-----
//*      COPYRIGHT   A.P.M. AG   ZURICH   2002
//*****
//*
//APCTPROF PROC APCNDS=APCNDSD,
//          APCCSV=APCCSV
//IEFBR14T EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//APCREPDS DD DISP=(NEW,CATLG),
//          DCB=(RECFM=FBA,BLKSIZE=0,LRECL=81),
//          SPACE=(CYL,(1,1),RLSE),
//          UNIT=SYSDA,
//          DSN=&APCNDSD
//APCCSVDS DD DISP=(NEW,CATLG),
//          DCB=(RECFM=VB,BLKSIZE=0,LRECL=4096),
//          SPACE=(CYL,(1,1),RLSE),
//          UNIT=SYSDA,
//          DSN=&APCCSV
//          PEND
//*

```

```

//*****
//*
//* AQM-APC
//*
//* MAINTENANCE: APM TEAM
//*
//* ACTION:      INTERPRETATION OF INTUNE NARROW PROFILE(S)
//*
//*-----*
//*      COPYRIGHT      APM AG      ZURICH      2002
//*****
//*
//APCPPROF PROC      SUB='A'
//*
//*****
//* CREATE TEMPFILE
//*****
//IEFBR14A EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//TEMPNARR DD DSN=prefix.APC.TEMPFILE.NARROW,
//          DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
//          DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80),
//          SPACE=(CYL,(2,2)),
//          UNIT=SYSDA
//TEMPCAT DD DSN=prefix.APC.TEMPFILE.CATN,
//          DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
//          DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=121,BLKSIZE=23474),
//          SPACE=(TRK,(1,1)),
//          UNIT=SYSDA
//TEMPCMD DD DSN=prefix.APC.TEMPFILE.CMDN,
//          DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
//          DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80),
//          SPACE=(TRK,(1)),
//          UNIT=SYSDA

```

```

/*****
/* INTERPRETE STROBE PROFILE
/*****
//APCYANAR EXEC PGM=APCYANAR,PARM='&SUB'
/*
//STEPLIB DD DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD,
//          DISP=SHR
//SYSUDUMP DD SYSOUT=*
//LISTCMD DD DSN=prefix.APC.TEMPFILE.CMDN,
//          DISP=(SHR,,DELETE)
//LISTCAT DD DSN=prefix.APC.TEMPFILE.CATN,
//          DISP=(SHR,,DELETE)
//APCNAR DD DSN=prefix.APC.TEMPFILE.NARROW,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCPARAM DD DSN=prefix.APC.PARMS,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCJLOG1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.LOG,
//          DISP=MOD
//APCBIPP1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.RRDSIPP,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBCPP1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.RRDSCPP,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBPRO1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSPRO,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBBPM1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSBPM,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBALT1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSALT,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBLMO1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSLMO,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBJOB1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSJOB,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCIPRO1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSIMS,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCCPRO1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSCIC,
//          DISP=SHR
//PRINTPRF DD SYSOUT=*
//APCSALT DD SYSOUT=*
//APCEREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCREP DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSOUT DD SYSOUT=*

```

```

//*****
//* DELETE TEMPFILE
//*****
//*
//IEFBR14B EXEC PGM=IEFBR14,COND=EVEN
//TEMPNARR DD DSN=prefix.APC.TEMPFILE.NARROW,
//          DISP=(MOD,DELETE)
//TEMPCAT DD DSN=prefix.APC.TEMPFILE.CATN,
//          DISP=(MOD,DELETE)
//TEMPCMD DD DSN=prefix.APC.TEMPFILE.CMDN,
//          DISP=(MOD,DELETE)
//*****
//          PEND
//*-----
//* DON'T CHANGE THE NAMES OF THE FOLLOWING SET-VARIABLES
//* OTHERWISE THE GENERATION PROCESS PRODUCE NO RESULT
//* THE PARAMETER VALUE ITSELF IS VARIABLE.
//*-----
//*SET APCTDCB='(RECFM=FBA,BLKSIZE=0,LRECL=81) '
//*SET APCTSPC='(CYL,(1,1),RLSE) '
//*SET APCTUNI='SYSDA'
// SET APCCNTL='prefix.APC.CNTL'
// SET APCPMEM='TUNPARM'
//*

```

### **Job APCYJNAR- Interpret Measurements**

Job APCYJNAR performs the following functions:

- Generate and interpret *InTune* Performance Measurements.
- Save the history information.
- If the job step execution belongs to the TOP Scope, store the Performance Measurements as determined by the user.
- Delete the sample data sets as defined by the user in the AQM-APC parameters.
- Store the Performance Profiles when one of the values for CPU Time, Session Time or EXCPs exceeds the defined threshold.
- Provides the AQM-APC alert management that changes the alert states from PEND to OPEN, CIMP, or CTHR.

There are exceptions to how the PEND state is managed:

- Alert reason SRVU and ELPS: If the measured job step execution belongs to the TOP Scope, the alert state PEND is unchanged. This means another measurement will occur; otherwise, the alert state will be changed to CIMP and no further measurement will occur.
- Alert reason MODC: The alert state PEND will be changed to CIMP, whether the job step belongs to the TOP Scope or not. This means there will be no further measurement.
- Alert reason USER: The alert state PEND is unchanged, whether the job step belongs to the TOP Scope or not. This means another measurement will occur.

At DD name APCSALT, each new alert that is opened will be provided along with the relevant alert information. This makes it very easy to use this file and the information for further processing in any organization. Using a simple REXX procedure, the key data is easy to gather and use in a problem management product or a mailing facility. Alerts for job steps and CICS or IMS transactions will be provided.

The following is an example of a job step alert.

```

$$ALERT
$RQ=Q                                INTUNE REQUEST A(CTIVE) / Q(UEUED)
$JN=PRLZ1770LZPROC1 LZSTP02        JOBSTEP NAME
$SD=2002-09-04                      SESSION DATE AS YYYY-MM-DD
$ET=0043                            ELAPSED (SESSION) TIME IN MINUTES
$CT=0012                            CPU TIME IN MINUTES
$WT=0017                            WAIT TIME IN MINUTES
$ST=0012                            STRETCH TIME IN MINUTES
$EX=00000000                        EXCPS IN THOUSANDS
$AT=006                             ALERT TEXT WITH NNN LINES
2002-09-04 AQM-APC ALERT ID 16049   BY SRVU
-----
JOB: PRLZ1770 LZPROC1 LZSTP02      PGM: P5LZ770
EXEC: 2002-09-03 22:00 SYS: DSYS      CC: 0000
CPU: 00012  ELPSD: 00037  EXCPS: 000000  SRVU: 036559  I: 23
-----
$$ALEND

```

The following is an example of a transaction alert:

```

$$ALERT
$SS=CICS                            SUBSYSTEM ( CICS / IMS )
$SN=PNP1                            SYSTEM NAME
$TX=OKSS                            TRANSACTION NAME
$CM=00627                           MEASURED CPU TIME %
$CA=00022                           AVERAGE CPU TIME %
$AT=005                             ALERT TEXT WITH NNN LINES
2002-09-09 AQM-APC ALERT ID 16187   BY STAT
-----
TRANSACTION : OKSS                SYSTEM : PNP1                PGM : CIC1PNP1
CPU% MEAS   : 6.27               AVERAGE : .22              STD.DEV : .24
-----
$$ALEND

```

The program report (DD statement APCREP) provides a detailed overview of the activities per monitor dataset. Every measurement is interpreted only once. So if the scopes of work are changed, the new scopes are only considered on an ongoing basis.

The following is a JCL illustration of Job APCYJNAR:



## JCL for Job APCYJNAR

```

//JOB CARD...
//*
//*
//*
//* JCL WHICH CONTAINS CUSTOMIZED PROCEDURE TUNBATCH
//* DEFAULT: APC-CNTL-LIBRARY
//*
//JCLLIBR JCLLIB ORDER=prefix.APC.CNTL
//*
//*****
//*
//* AQM-APC: APCYJNAR
//*
//* MAINTENANCE: APM TEAM
//*
//*
//* FUNCTION:      DAILY INTERPRETATION OF NEW AQM-APC INITIATED
//*                INTUNE MEASUREMENTS
//*
//*-----*
//*      COPYRIGHT   A.P.M. AG   ZURICH   2002
//*-----*
//*
//APCTPROF PROC APCNDS=APCNDS,
//          APCCSV=APCCSV
//IEFBR14T EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//APCREPDS DD DISP=(NEW,CATLG),
//          DCB=(RECFM=FBA,BLKSIZE=0,LRECL=81),
//          SPACE=(CYL,(1,1),RLSE),
//          UNIT=SYSDA,
//          DSN=&APCNDS
//APCCSVDS DD DISP=(NEW,CATLG),
//          DCB=(RECFM=VB,BLKSIZE=0,LRECL=4096),
//          SPACE=(CYL,(1,1),RLSE),
//          UNIT=SYSDA,
//          DSN=&APCCSV
//          PEND
//*
//*****
//*
//* AQM-APC
//*
//* MAINTENANCE: APM TEAM
//*
//* ACTION:        INTERPRETATION OF INTUNE NARROW PROFILE(S)
//*
//*-----*
//*      COPYRIGHT   APM AG   ZURICH   2002
//*-----*
//*
//APCPPROF PROC SUB='A'
//*

```

```

/*****
/*  CREATE  TEMPFILE
*****/
//IEFBR14A EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//TEMPNARR DD DSN=prefix.APC.TEMPFILE.NARROW,
//          DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
//          DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80),
//          SPACE=(CYL,(2,2)),
//          UNIT=SYSDA
//TEMPCAT DD DSN=prefix.APC.TEMPFILE.CATN,
//          DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
//          DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=121,BLKSIZE=23474),
//          SPACE=(TRK,(1,1)),
//          UNIT=SYSDA
//TEMPCMD DD DSN=prefix.APC.TEMPFILE.CMDN,
//          DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
//          DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80),
//          SPACE=(TRK,(1)),
//          UNIT=SYSDA

```

```

//*****
//* INTERPRETE STROBE PROFILE
//*****
//APCYANAR EXEC PGM=APCYANAR,PARM='&SUB'
//*
//STEPLIB DD DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD,
//          DISP=SHR
//SYSUDUMP DD SYSOUT=*
//LISTCMD DD DSN=prefix.APC.TEMPFILE.CMDN,
//          DISP=(SHR,,DELETE)
//LISTCAT DD DSN=prefix.APC.TEMPFILE.CATN,
//          DISP=(SHR,,DELETE)
//APCNAR DD DSN=prefix.APC.TEMPFILE.NARROW,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCPARAM DD DSN=prefix.APC.PARMS,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCJLOG1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.LOG,
//          DISP=MOD
//APCBIPP1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.RRDSIPP,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBCPP1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.RRDSCPP,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBPRO1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSPRO,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBBPM1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSBPM,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBALT1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSALT,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBLMO1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSLMO,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBJOB1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSJOB,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCIPRO1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSIMS,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCCPRO1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSCIC,
//          DISP=SHR
//PRINTPRF DD SYSOUT=*
//APCSALT DD SYSOUT=*
//APCEREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCREP DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSOUT DD SYSOUT=*
//*****
//* DELETE TEMPFILE
//*****
//*
//IEFBR14B EXEC PGM=IEFBR14,COND=EVEN
//TEMPNARR DD DSN=prefix.APC.TEMPFILE.NARROW,
//          DISP=(MOD,DELETE)
//TEMPCAT DD DSN=prefix.APC.TEMPFILE.CATN,
//          DISP=(MOD,DELETE)
//TEMPCMD DD DSN=prefix.APC.TEMPFILE.CMDN,
//          DISP=(MOD,DELETE)
//*****
//          PEND

```


```

/*-----
/* DON'T CHANGE THE NAMES OF THE FOLLOWING SET-VARIABLES
/* OTHERWISE THE GENERATION PROCESS PRODUCE NO RESULT
/* THE PARAMETER VALUE ITSELF IS VARIABLE.
/*-----
/*SET APCTDCB='(RECFM=FBA,BLKSIZE=0,LRECL=81) '
/*SET APCTSPC='(CYL,(1,1),RLSE) '
/*SET APCTUNI='SYSDA'
// SET APCCNTL='prefix.APC.CNTL'
// SET APCPMEM='TUNPARM'
/*

```

## Scheduling the Batch Jobs

This section provides a recommended time line for scheduling the batch jobs. The specific scheduling considerations of each job are detailed with the corresponding job section within this chapter. It is recommended that all Central Component batch jobs be executed daily.

 **Note:** It is strongly recommended that jobs APCYJSUB, APCBJSMF, and APCXJLIB be executed serially and in the specified order. Failure to do so may produce unpredictable results.

The following illustration provides a guideline regarding how the execution of these jobs should be planned.

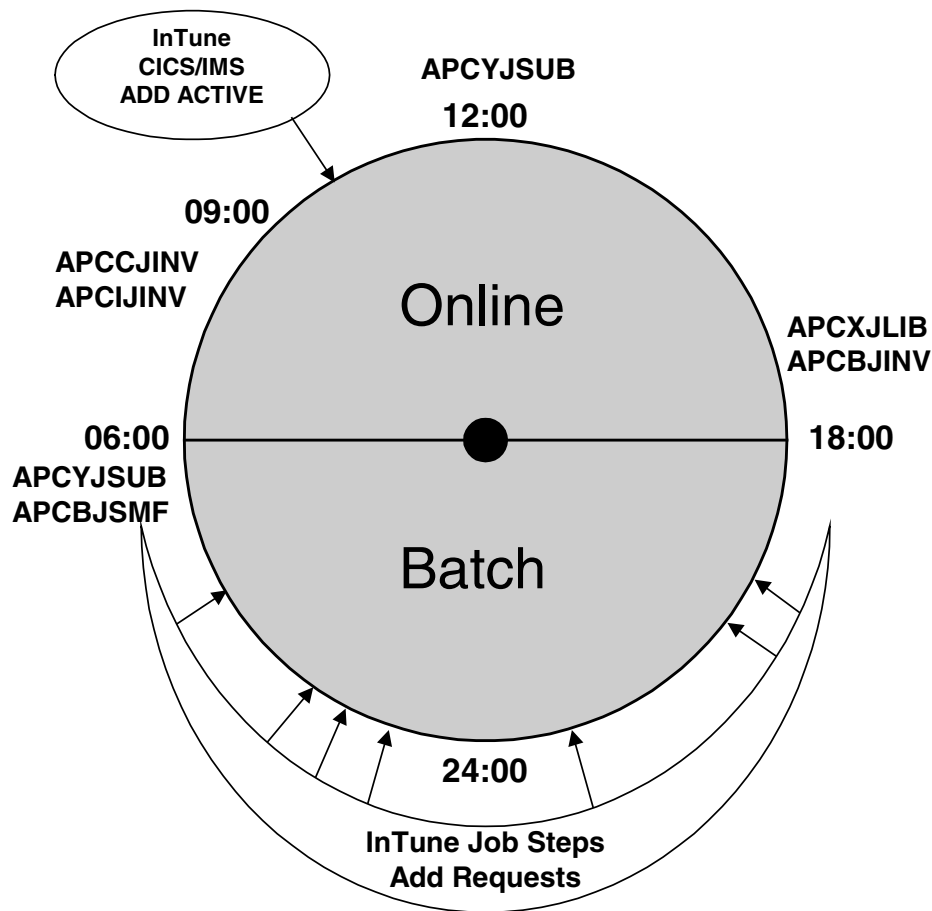

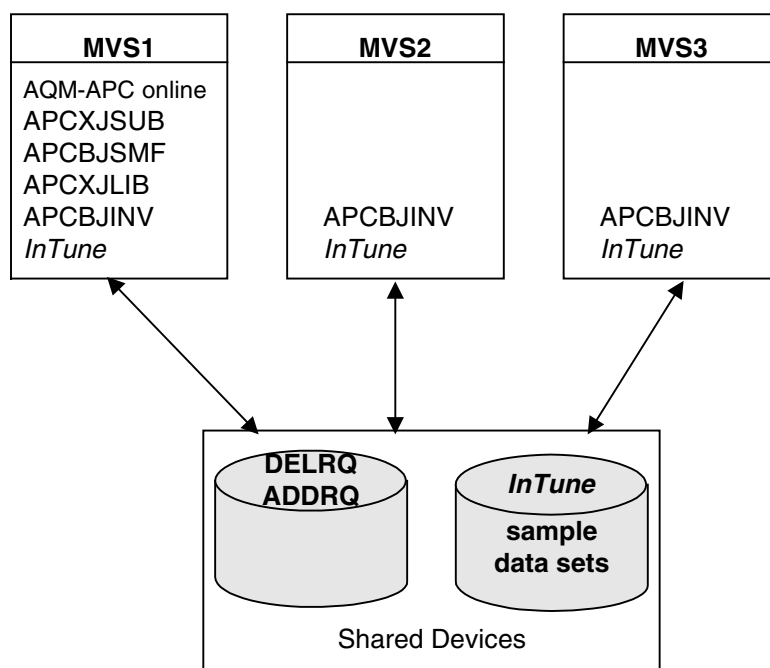


Figure 8: Job Scheduling Overview

## AQM-APC for *InTune* In a Multiple System Environment

If your work spans multiple systems, it is often difficult to determine on which computer a job is being processed. This means that *InTune* measurement requests need to be entered in every computer system in order to guarantee that your job will actually be measured. AQM-APC can cope with this situation and thereby reduce your workload considerably.

 **Note:** If used in a parallel SYSPLEX environment, AQM-APC should be run as in a single system environment because *InTune* Version 2 takes care of spreading the measurement requests. In this case, enter *InTune* parameter SYSTEM=\*ALL as an additional parameter on the panel for General Parameters, see page 83.



**Figure 9: AQM-APC in a Multiple System Environment**

## Job APCXJREO - Maintenance and Reorganization

Job APCXJREO performs the following AQM-APC database maintenance functions:

- Deletes expired data according to its lifetime as defined by the general parameter called 'Delete data if older than'. This parameter must be defined on the General Parameters panel for each AQM-APC component (Central Component, CICS Feature, and IMS Feature).
- Physically reorganizes all AQM-APC clusters using an IDCAMS.

Job APCXJREO has the following scheduling considerations:

- Exclusive control of all AQM-APC VSAM clusters is required. Therefore, no other AQM-APC job can be executed at the same time. All TSO users must exit the AQM-APC online and, if installed, the AQM-APC AQM-APC Server must be stopped.
- Execute at least once a month.
- The middle of the month is recommended.

When this job has completed, verify its condition code. If the condition code is not 0, e.g., resulting from a space problem, correct the problem and restart the job in the step in which the problem occurred.

### **Program APCXAREO**

Program APCXAREO deletes the information that has expired based on the user defined lifetime. All deleted entries will be reported in the SYSOUT DD statement APCREP. The program consists of the following parts:

1. The Central Component KSDS clusters are checked. A previously generated REPRO file of the *prefix*.APC.KSDSJOB cluster triggers the processing. Each entry will be compared against the user defined lifetime (see the 'Delete job data if older than' parameter in section "General Parameters" on page 83). If the lifetime is expired, meaning the job step has not executed during the last *nn* number of months, the job entry will be discarded and all corresponding entries in the alert files and measurements, too. Otherwise, the entry will be loaded into the *prefix*.APC.KSDSJOB cluster.
2. All alert entries of the Central Component will be compared with the corresponding lifetime values for certain alert states that may be user defined in Alert Delete Options. If the lifetime of the alert is expired, the alert entry will be deleted. See section "Central Component Alert Delete Options" on page 180 for more information about deleting alerts.
3. All stored data of the CICS and IMS/DC Features will be compared with their corresponding lifetime, user defined as general parameter called 'Delete data if older than'. If the lifetime is expired, the alert entry will be deleted.

The job JCL for APCXJREO begins on the following page.

## JCL for Job APCXJREO

```

//JOB CARD...
//*****
//*
//* AQM-APC: APCXJREO
//*
//* MAINTENANCE: APM TEAM
//*
//* ACTION: PERIODIC MAINTENANCE AND REORGANISATION OF
//* AQM-APC VSAM KSDS CLUSTERS.
//*
//* FUNCTION: ONE CATALOGED REPRO FILE IS USED FOR ALL CLUSTER
//* REORGANISATION. IF THE JOB TERMINATES WITH COND
//* CODE 0 THIS REPRO FILE HAS BEEN DELETED. OTHERWISE
//* A PROBLEM OBVIOUSLY HAS BEEN OCCURED WHICH
//* HAS TO BE FIXED, E.G. VOLUME SPACE, AND THIS JOB
//* HAS TO BE RESTARTED WITH THE STEP NAME THE PROBLEM
//* OCCURED. IN ORDER TO SECURE THIS PROCESS THE
//* CONTENTS OF THE REPRO FILE IS CHECKED BY THE PROG.
//* APCXARCK. IF THE REPRO FILE CONTENTS FITS TO THE
//* CLUSTER THE COND CODE IS 0, OTHERWISE IT IS 8.
//*
//* FILES : JOB FILE
//* ALERT FILE
//* BATCH MEASUREMENT MANAGEMENT FILE
//* BATCH MEASUREMENT FILE
//* EXCLUSION FILE
//* LOAD MODULE FILE
//* IMS MEASUREMENT FILE
//* CICS MEASUREMENT FILE
//*
//* COPYRIGHT A.P.M. AG ZURICH 1999 - 2002
//*****
//* CREATE REPRO FILE
//*****
//CRE1 EXEC PGM=IEFBR14,COND=(0,NE)
//TEMPFILE DD DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL,
// DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
// DCB=(LRECL=8189,RECFM=VB,BLKSIZE=8193),
// SPACE=(CYL,(50,10)),
// UNIT=SYSDA
//*
//*****
//* JOB REPRODUCTION
//*****
//JOB1 EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//IN DD DISP=OLD,
// DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSJOB
//TEMP DD DISP=OLD,
// DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,
// DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(APCXCREP)
//*

```



```

//JOB2      EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(DEDEFJOB)
//*
//JOB3      EXEC PGM=APCXARCK,COND=(0,NE),PARM=JOB
//STEPLIB DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD
//TEMP      DD  DISP=OLD,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//*
//*****
//*    MAINTENANCE OF AQM-APC FILES                                *
//*    DELETE ALL ENTRIES WITH EXPIRED LIFETIME                    *
//*    THE BATCH MAINTENANCE IS TRIGGERED BY THE JOB FILE        *
//*****
//*
//STEPREO   EXEC PGM=APCXAREO,COND=(0,NE)
//STEPLIB DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD
//APCPARAM DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.PARMS
//APCJOB    DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//APCBEXC1 DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSEXC
//APCBJOB1 DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSJOB
//APCBALT1 DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSALT
//APCBBPM1 DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSBPM
//APCBPRO1 DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSPRO
//APCIPRO1 DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSIMS
//APCCPRO1 DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSCIC
//APCREP    DD  SYSOUT=*
//APCEREP   DD  SYSOUT=*
//*
//*****
//*    REORG OF ALL AQM-APC FILES WITHOUT JOB FILE                *
//*****
//*
//*****
//*    EXC
//*****
//EXC1      EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=*
//IN        DD  DISP=OLD,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSEXC
//TEMP      DD  DISP=OLD,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//SYSIN DD  DISP=SHR,

```

```

//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(APCXCREP)
//*
//EXC2      EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(DEDEFEXC)
//*
//EXC3      EXEC PGM=APCXARCK,COND=(0,NE),PARM=EXC
//STEPLIB DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD
//TEMP      DD  DISP=OLD,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//*
//EXC4      EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=*
//TEMP      DD  DISP=OLD,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//SYSIN DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(REPROEXC)
/*****
/*          LMO
/*****
//LMO1      EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=*
//IN        DD  DISP=OLD,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSLMO
//TEMP      DD  DISP=OLD,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//SYSIN DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(APCXCREP)
//*
//LMO2      EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(DEDEFLMO)
//*
//LMO3      EXEC PGM=APCXARCK,COND=(0,NE),PARM=LMO
//STEPLIB DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD
//TEMP      DD  DISP=OLD,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//*
//LMO4      EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=*
//TEMP      DD  DISP=OLD,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//SYSIN DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(REPROLMO)
/*****
/*          ALT
/*****
//ALT1      EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=*
//IN        DD  DISP=OLD,

```

```

//          DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSALT
//TEMP      DD  DISP=OLD,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(APCXCREP)
//*
//ALT2      EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(DEDEFAULT)
//*
//ALT3      EXEC PGM=APCXARCK,COND=(0,NE),PARM=ALT
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD
//TEMP      DD DISP=OLD,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//*
//ALT4      EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//TEMP      DD DISP=OLD,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(REPROALT)
//*
//*****
//*      PRO
//*****
//PRO1      EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//IN        DD DISP=OLD,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSPRO
//TEMP      DD DISP=OLD,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(APCXCREP)
//*
//PRO2      EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(DEDEFPRO)
//*
//PRO3      EXEC PGM=APCXARCK,COND=(0,NE),PARM=PRO
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD
//TEMP      DD DISP=OLD,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//*
//PRO4      EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//TEMP      DD DISP=OLD,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(REPROPRO)
//*
```

```

/*****
/*      BPM
/*****
//BPM1      EXEC  PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=*
//IN        DD  DISP=OLD,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSBPM
//TEMP      DD  DISP=OLD,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(APCXCREP)
/*
//BPM2      EXEC  PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(DEDEFBPM)
/*
//BPM3      EXEC  PGM=APCXARCK,COND=(0,NE),PARM=BPM
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD
//TEMP      DD  DISP=OLD,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
/*
//BPM4      EXEC  PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=*
//TEMP      DD  DISP=OLD,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(REPROBPM)
/*
/*****
/*      IMS
/*****
//IMS1      EXEC  PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=*
//IN        DD  DISP=OLD,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSIMS
//TEMP      DD  DISP=OLD,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(APCXCREP)
/*
//IMS2      EXEC  PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(DEDEFIMS)
/*
//IMS3      EXEC  PGM=APCXARCK,COND=(0,NE),PARM=IMS
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD
//TEMP      DD  DISP=OLD,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
/*
//IMS4      EXEC  PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=*

```

```

//TEMP      DD  DISP=OLD,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//SYSIN DD  DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(REPROIMS)
//*
//*****
//*      CIC
//*****
//CIC1      EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=*
//IN        DD  DISP=OLD,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSCIC
//TEMP      DD  DISP=OLD,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//SYSIN DD  DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(APCXCREP)
//*
//CIC2      EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD  DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(DEDEFCIC)
//*
//CIC3      EXEC PGM=APCXARCK,COND=(0,NE),PARM=CIC
//STEPLIB DD  DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD
//TEMP      DD  DISP=OLD,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//*
//CIC4      EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=*
//TEMP      DD  DISP=OLD,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL
//SYSIN DD  DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(REPROCIC)
//*
//*****
//*      DELETE REPRO FILE
//*****
//DEL1      EXEC PGM=IEFBR14,COND=(0,NE)
//TEMPFILE DD  DSN=prefix.APC.REPROALL,
//           DISP=(MOD,DELETE),
//           DCB=(LRECL=8189,RECFM=VB,BLKSIZE=8193),
//           SPACE=(CYL,(50,10)),
//           UNIT=SYSDA

```

## Defining Parameters

To view or edit the Central Component parameters, select the AQM-APC Parameters option on the AQM-APC Main Menu. The following Parameters Menu will be displayed.

```

APCXPP00 -- AQM-APC --- Parameters Menu -----
Enter an Option ===>

TSO User          U1 Print Job JCL
Global Parameters G1 Measurement DS processing
Central Component X1 General Central Component Parameters
                  X2 Scope of Work
                  X3 Standard Programs
                  X4 Standard Procedures
                  X5 Load Module Libraries
                  X6 Job Libraries
                  X7 Procedure Libraries
                  TH Thresholds

APC SERVER        S1 General APC SERVER Parameters
CICS Feature      C1 General CICS Feature Parameters
                  C2 System Control
                  C3 CICS Load Module Libraries
IMS Feature       I1 General IMS Feature Parameters
                  I2 System Control
                  I3 IMS Load Modulrs Libraries

```

### Panel APCXPP00: Parameters Menu

 **Note:** All AQM-APC users need update access authority to the parameter data set.

To use the Parameters Menu, type the selection number in the Enter an Option field. The following is a list of the parameter options:

- 
- U1** User specific JCL statements to be used for printing reports of all AQM-APC components.
  - G1** Global measurement data set processing.
  - X1** General Central Component parameters such as password and measurement specifications.
  - X2** Central Component scope of work for AQM-APC and InTune .
  - X3** Standard program names that allow the Central Component to recognize calls of application programs.
  - X4** Standard procedure names that allow the Central Component to recognize calls of application programs.
  - X5** Load module library names to be examined by the Central Component.
  - X6** Job library names to be examined by the Central Component.

**TH** Procedure libraries to be examined by the Central Component.

Thresholds to be examined by the Central Component

**S1** General parameters to be used by the AQM-APC Server, see "Customizing the AQM-APC Server" on page 163.

---

## JCL Statements for Printing

The following panel is displayed when you choose option **U1** on the Parameters Menu:

```
APCXPP01 --- AQM-APC - Global Print JCL -----
COMMAND ===>

Enter your user specific JCL statements used in all AQM-APC
features for Print:

//ABC1234X JOB (9999/P999/AB-10),APC,CLASS=A,MSGCLASS=4,NOTIFY=&SYSUID
//*
//PRINT      EXEC  PGM=IEBGENER
//SYSIN      DD    DUMMY
//SYSPRINT   DD    SYSOUT=*
//SYSUT2     DD    SYSOUT=*
//SYSUT1     DD    *

                Cancel: CAN
                Save   : END OR PF3
```

### Panel APCXPP01: Global Print JCL

Some options within the online dialog of AQM-APC components will allow you to print information. Use this Global Print JCL panel to define the job card and JCL statements to be used when routing information to the printer. This print JCL is saved separately for each AQM-APC TSO user.



## Global Measurement Data Set Processing

If InTune is used, the following panel is displayed when you choose option **G1** on the Parameters Menu:

```
APCYPP02 -- AQM-APC - Measurement DS Processing -----
COMMAND ===>


These parameters allow you to determine how the AQM-APC jobs will process
InTune Measurement data sets. The definitions are valid for all AQM-APC
Features. The AQM-APC jobs will recognize the kind of measurement
(Batch,CICS,IMS/DC) will store the data in AQM-APC accordingly.

InTune monitor server name      : BBINTUNE
Measurement data set name prefix : APC.INTUNE.DS          max 26   char
Measurement list ds name prefix  : APC.INTUNE.LIST.DS       max 26   char
Measurement list csv name prefix  : APC.INTUNE.LIST.CSV      max 26   char
Print measurements automatically : N                      A/O/N   (All/Open alerts/No)
Delete AQM-APC processed meas. ds: A                      A/C/N   (All/Closed alerts/No)
Aut.storage of meas. in AQM-APC  : Y                      Y/N

Cancel: CAN
Save   : END OR PF3
```

### Panel APCYPP02: Global Measurement DS Processing

The parameters defined on this panel determine how the AQM-APC jobs will process the InTune measurement data sets.

 **Note:** These global parameters are used by the Central Component, CICS Feature, and IMS Feature.

#### InTune monitor server name

Enter the name of the InTune server

#### Measurement data set name prefix

Enter up to 26 characters to define the prefix of your InTune measurement data sets.

#### Measurement list ds name prefix

Enter up to 26 characters to define the prefix of the data set containing the InTune measurement reports.

#### Measurement list csv name prefix

Enter up to 26 characters to define the prefix of the data set containing the InTune measurement reports in csv-format.

**Print measurements automatically**

Indicates whether measurement reports should be automatically printed. The following values are valid input:

- O** Measurement reports of all InTune measurements controlled by AQM-APC will be automatically printed when the alert state is first changed to OPEN.
- A** All measurement reports will be printed.
- N** No measurement reports are printed. This is the default

**Delete AQM-APC processed meas. ds**

Indicates whether or not processed measurement data sets should be automatically deleted. The following values are valid input:

- A** All InTune measurement data sets will be automatically deleted after successful processing.
- C** Measurement data sets are deleted only if the alert state has been changed to CLOSED.
- N** Measurement data sets will not be deleted. However, the measurement data sets will not be processed twice because the last processing date is stored in AQM-APC. When "N" is entered, it is the user's responsibility to delete the data sets. The value of Automatic storage of meas. in AQM-APC must also be "N".

**Aut. storage of meas. in AQM-APC**

AQM-APC can check every measurement data set having the high level qualifier defined above against the alert file to verify if the measurement was generated by AQM-APC. If not, the history data will not be saved.

- Y** Saves historical information of measurements not generated by AQM-APC. Please note that all job/job step combinations of measurement data sets having the defined high level qualifier will be stored. If a measurement was not initiated by AQM-APC, then no AQM-APC alert entry will exist but the measurement will be processed.
- N** The default value is N. If Delete AQM-APC processed meas. DS field = N, then Automatic storage of meas. in AQM-APC must also be N.

## General Parameters

The following panel is displayed when you choose option **X1** on the Parameters Menu:

```
APCBPP01 -- AQM-APC Central Component - General Parameters -----
COMMAND ==>

APC Central Component Password : *****
TOP Scope of most important steps: 10000      0-99999 (0 = no statistical alerts)
Delete Job data if older than   : 13          1-18 months
No. days APC shall collect job
  step stats before doing alerts : 10          0-99 days
Measurement of modified programs : Y          Y/B/N (Y=changed/new,B=brand-new)
                                use TOP Scope : Y          Y/N
MSG level for APC batch jobs    : 1           0-2
Max number of measurements/day  : 0200        0001-1000

Additional parameters for measurement requests for invoking through BATCH:
    SAMPLECNT(10000) TARGSYS(*) MONDSTRKS(300) MONDSSEC(50)

WARNING: There will be no validity check for additional parameters.
Entering an invalid parameter will prevent generation of measurement
requests. This parameter must contain the values for the samplingrate.
More informations are available on the helppanel (F1).

Cancel: CAN
Save   : END OR PF3
```

### Panel APCBPP01: General Parameters

## Fields

### Central Component Password:

Enter the 10 character password you received from your product representative. The AQM-APC program modules will only work after you have entered the correct password.

### TOP Scope of most important job steps

Enter the number that you want AQM-APC to use when identifying the top resource consuming job steps. This value affects the number of statistical alerts that will be generated. The job steps belonging to the TOP Scope can easily be viewed using Job Step Query Facility.


Within the scope of work defined through inclusions and exclusions of job names and programs, the scope can be further drastically reduced using the TOP Scope. The TOP Scope facility identifies the job steps consuming the greatest resources and limits the measurements to this group.

To define the use of the TOP Scope, there is only one parameter. This parameter is called "TOP Scope of important steps" and may contain a value from 0 - 99999. A value of 0 indicates that no statistical alerts should be generated by AQM-APC. In all other cases, the TOP Scope defines how many important job steps should be statistically observed.

The TOP Scope results will be generated at least twice a day under job step APCBAALM of job APCXJLIB and under job step APCBACAL of job APCBJSMF or optionally after changing the TOP Scope via the online dialog. To figure out the TOP Scope, AQM-APC computes the importance of a job step using the following algorithm:

$$\text{importance} = \log_2(\text{srvu}) + \log_2(\text{\# of executions per month}) + \log_2(\text{elpsd})$$

Based on the results of this computation, the importance will be computed for each job step of the AQM-APC job file and the top limited number of the most important steps will be flagged. To review the results, simply select the TOP method of the Job Query Facility panel.

 **Note:** The importance formula is equivalent to the product of average service units, the number of step executions, and average elapsed time.

The TOP Scope method uses the "importance" formula to select the top resource-consuming job steps up to the limit set in the TOP Scope = nnn parameter. Statistical alerts and measurements will be limited to the members of this group of large consumers. USER alerts and MODC alerts can be subject to the TOP Scope by selecting the "use TOP Scope" option.

### Delete job data if older than

Enter the number of months that job step information should be kept. Job step information that is older than this number of months will be deleted by maintenance job APCXJREO.

### No. days AQM-APC shall collect job step stats before doing alerts

The parameter is used only during the product start up phase. It defines the number of days that statistics should be collected before AQM-APC gives alerts. This means that the calculation should not give alerts before it has reached the time range from the first execution of job APCBJSMF to the day of first execution plus this number of days. A high value will improve the statistical base for the job steps.

### Measurement of modified programs


Enter a value to determine whether AQM-APC should request measurements for new modules or new and modified modules.

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>Y</b> | All modified and new programs should be measured.   |
| <b>N</b> | No alerts will be created if a module has changed and load libraries will not be scanned.                   |
| <b>B</b> | Only brand new programs should be measured. This drastically reduces the AQM-APC load library scan process. |

### use TOP Scope

If a new or changed program is found, enter a value to indicate whether the TOP Scope processing logic should be used to determine whether a measurement should take place.

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>Y</b> | Measure only the changed or new programs that are executed in job steps belonging to the TOP Scope. |
| <b>N</b> | Measure all changed or new programs regardless of the TOP Scope.                                    |

 **Note:** The combination of "only brand new programs" and use TOP Scope = "N" is invalid because no statistical average exists for the new programs/job steps.

### MSG level for AQM-APC batch jobs:

When executing the AQM-APC batch jobs, different levels of messages can be generated on DD statement APCREP:

MSGlevel	Meaning
0	Only processing results will be presented (i.e. number of records processed etc.)
1	Processing errors will be presented
2	Processing errors and warnings will be presented.

It is recommended that MSGlevel = 0 or 1 be used. Many messages may be generated when using MSGlevel = 2. The default value is "1".

### Max number of measurements/day

During installation, you can enter the maximum number of measurement requests that should be placed in the measurement queue. If AQM-APC attempts to generate more than the maximum number of measurements you entered, an appropriate message will be provided in the batch report output file APCREP (step APCBAALM of job APCXJLIB).

### Additional Parameters for InTune ADD requests

If AQM-APC AQM-APC Server is not used, *InTune* parameters SAMPLES and NOLIMIT are required and are automatically provided by AQM-APC. You can change the value of the SAMPLES parameter.

If used in a parallel SYSPLEX environment, AQM-APC should be run as in a single system environment because *InTune* Version 2 takes care of spreading the measurement requests. In this case, enter *InTune* parameter SYSTEM=\*ALL as an additional parameter.

No validity checks are performed on additional ADD parameters. If an invalid parameter exists, the generation of add requests is prevented.

## Accessing the Scope of Work Window

When option **X2** on the Parameters Menu is chosen, the following Scope of Workload window is opened.

```

PROD421U---- AQM-APC --- Parameters Menu -----
Enter an Option ==> X2

TSO User          U1 Print Job JCL
Global Parameters G1 Sample DS processing
Central Component X1 General Central Component Parameters
                  X2 Scope of Work
                  X3 Standard Programs
                  X4 Standard Procedures
                  X5 Load Module Libraries
                  X6 Job Libraries
                  X7 Procedure Libraries
Server Feature
CICS Feature
IMS Feature
APCBP004 Scope of Workload
  1 - Job in/exclusion for AQM-APC
  2 - PGM in/exclusion for AQM-APC
  3 - Job exclusion for InTune
  4 - PGM exclusion for InTune

```

### Panel APCBP004: Scope of Workload Window

On the Scope of Workload window you can select an option to include or exclude jobs and programs. For a detail description regarding the scope of work concept, see section "Reducing the Scope of Work" on page 25.

## Using the Window

To use the Scope of Workload Selection Window, type the selection number in the space provided or place the cursor on the selection. Press <ENTER>. The following selections are provided:

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>1</b> | Jobs to be included or excluded in the AQM-APC Scope of work.     |
| <b>2</b> | Programs to be included or excluded in the AQM-APC Scope of work. |
| <b>3</b> | Jobs to be excluded from the InTune Scope of work.                |
| <b>4</b> | Programs to be excluded from the InTune Scope of work.            |

**In/Excluding Jobs (AQM-APC Scope)**

When option 1 on the Scope of Workload Window is selected, the following panel will be displayed for the inclusion or exclusion of jobs when defining the AQM-APC Scope of work.

```

APCBP041 --- AQM-APC - Job In/Exclusion List (AQM-APC Scope) - ROW 1 TO 1 OF 1
COMMAND ==> SCROLL ==> CSR

Commands      : I -Insert
Line Commands: I -Insert  D -Delete  C -Change

      If EXCLUDED, the following jobs are NOT in the AQM-APC workload scope.
      If INCLUDED, ONLY the following jobs are in the AQM-APC workload scope.

LC Jobname    IN/EXCLUDED  Description
-----
PR*           INCLUDED     ALL APPLICATION JOBS
*****
*****          BOTTOM OF DATA *****

```

**Panel APCBP041: Job In/Exclusion List (AQM-APC Scope)**

Use the Job In/Exclusion List panel to define the AQM-APC Scope level 1 for jobs. **All definitions must be either inclusions or exclusions.**

 **Note:** Inclusions are recommended when defining the scope of work for job names.

**Using the Panel**

- Line commands can be used to work with a specific inclusion/exclusion or to insert a new job. To use line commands, place the cursor in the LC column to the left of the job and enter one of the following:
  - I**            Insert a new job exclusion or inclusion
  - D**            Delete an existing job exclusion or inclusion
  - C**            Change the name or description of an included or excluded job
- Primary command I (Insert) can also be used to enter a new job inclusion or exclusion.

**In/Excluding Programs (AQM-APC Scope)**

When option **2** on the Scope of Workload Window is selected, the following panel will be displayed for the inclusion or exclusion of programs when defining the AQM-APC Scope of work.

```
APCBP042  AQM-APC - PGM In/Exclusion List (AQM-APC Scope) --  ROW 1 TO 11 OF 11
COMMAND ===>                                         SCROLL ===> CSR


Commands      :  I -Insert
Line Commands:  I -Insert    D -Delete    C -Change

    If EXCLUDED, the following programs are NOT in the AQM-APC workload scope.
    If INCLUDED, ONLY the following programs are in the AQM-APC workload scope.

LC PGM name  IN/EXCLUDED  Description
-----
   DFH*      EXCLUDED    CICS is handled by the CICS Feature
   DSNUTILB  EXCLUDED
   ICEGENER  EXCLUDED
   IDCAMS    EXCLUDED
   IEB*      EXCLUDED
   IEFBR14   EXCLUDED
   IEWL      EXCLUDED
   IMO*      EXCLUDED
   SAS*      EXCLUDED
   SORT      EXCLUDED
   SYSSORT   EXCLUDED
***** BOTTOM OF DATA *****
```

**Panel APCBP042: PGM In/Exclusion List (AQM-APC Scope)**

Use the PGM In/Exclusion List panel to define the AQM-APC scope level 2 for programs. All definitions must be either inclusions **or** exclusions.

 **Note:** Exclusions are recommended when defining the scope of work for program names.

**Using the Panel**

1. Commands can be used to work with a specific program. To use line commands, place the cursor in the LC column to the left of the program and enter one of the following:
  - I**      Insert a new program exclusion or inclusion
  - D**      Delete an existing program exclusion or inclusion
  - C**      Change the status or description of an included or excluded program
2. Primary command **I** (Insert) can also be used to enter a new program inclusion or exclusion.



### Excluding Jobs (InTune Scope)

When option 3 on the Scope of Workload Window is selected, the following panel will be displayed for the exclusion of jobs from the measurement tool in use.

```

APCBP043 --- AQM-APC - Job Exclusion (InTune Scope) ----- ROW 1 TO 2 OF 2
COMMAND ==> SCROLL ==> CSR

Commands      : I -Insert
Line Commands: I -Insert  D -Delete  C -Change

The following Jobs/Jobsteps will GENERALLY NOT be measured by InTune

LC Jobname Stepname Procstep Description
-----
  _KV*                APPLICATION WILL BE REPLACED
 IMSMPP*              JOB IS STARTED IN BATCH. AQM-APC IMS FEATURE IS USED
 *****
 ***** BOTTOM OF DATA *****

```

#### Panel APCBP043: Job Exclusion

Use the Job Exclusion panel to define the following:

1. The job names to be excluded from the InTune Scope.
2. The job names of any IMS regions started from a batch job. IMS regions brought up as Started Tasks (not from batch) need not be listed here. When a new IMS region that is started as a batch job is added to your system, or if the jobname of an existing IMS region started as a batch job is changed, you must update this panel to exclude that jobname. This will ensure the Central Component does not automatically generate measurements for the online region. The IMS Feature is used to handle *InTune* measurements in online IMS regions.

#### Using the Panel

1. Line commands can be used to work with a specific exclusion or to insert a new job exclusion. To use line commands, place the cursor in the LC column to the left of the job and enter one of the following:
  - I**            Insert a new job exclusion
  - D**            Delete an existing job exclusion
  - C**            Change the status or description of an excluded job
2. Primary command **I** (Insert) can also be used to enter a new job exclusion.

## Excluding Programs

When option 4 on the Scope of Workload Window is selected, the following panel will be displayed for exclusion of programs from the measurement tool in use.

```
APCBP044 --- AQM-APC - PGM Exclusion (InTune Scope) ----- ROW 1 TO 2 OF 2
COMMAND ==> SCROLL ==> CSR

Commands      : I -Insert
Line Commands: I -Insert   D -Delete   C -Change

The following programs will GENERALLY NOT be measured by InTune.

LC  PGM name      Description
-----
  X01      REPRESENT PROGRAMS USED ONE TIME ONLY --> NOT MEASURED
DFH*      PROGRAM STARTED IN BATCH. CICS FEATURE IS USED FOR THIS
*****
***** BOTTOM OF DATA *****
```

### Panel APCBP044: PGM Exclusion

Use the PGM Exclusion panel to define the following:

1. Program names to be excluded from the InTune Scope.
2. The three digit high level qualifier your site uses for CICS, i.e., DFH\*. This is to ensure no CICS online region that was started as a batch job will be automatically included in measurements by the Central Component. The CICS Feature is used to handle measurements in online CICS regions.

### Using the Panel

1. Line commands can be used to work with a specific exclusion or to insert a new program exclusion. To use line commands, place the cursor in the LC column to the left of the program and enter one of the following:
  - I**        Insert a new program exclusion
  - D**        Delete an existing program exclusion
  - C**        Change the status or description of an excluded program
2. Primary command **I** (Insert) can also be used to enter a new program exclusion.

## Defining Standard Programs

When you choose option **X3** on the Parameters Menu, the following panel will be displayed:

```

APCBPP04 -- AQM-APC Central Component - List Standard Programs - Row 1 to 5 of 5
COMMAND ===>                                SCROLL ===> CSR

Commands      : INS Insert      CAN Cancel      END Exit and Save
Line Commands: I - Insert      D - Delete      C - Change

LC Program      Parm No.      DD Name      Parm Name(s)
-----
DFSRR00         02
DSNMTV01        09           DDITV02
IKJEFT01                SYSTSIN  PGM      PROGRAM
IKJEFT1A                SYSTSIN  PGM      PROGRAM
IKJEFT1B                SYSTSIN  PGM      PROGRAM
***** Bottom of data *****

```

### Panel APCBPP04: List Standard Programs

In certain cases, in-house written programs are called from standard programs as a kind of subprogram. Often, the name of the module to be executed is passed via parameters or through a DD statement. Using the Standard Programs panel, you enable the Central Component to detect user programs which are executed through a standard program. If one of the user programs has changed or was inserted, an alert entry will be generated. Without the standard program information, the user program call would not be recognized and no entry would be generated.

### Using the Panel

Both primary commands and line commands are allowed on this panel.

1. To insert a new standard program definition, use line command **I** or primary command **INS** and enter the program name and other fields as defined below in the Columns section for this panel.
2. To delete a standard program definition in the list, place the cursor in the LC column next to the specific program name and enter line command **D**.
3. To change an existing detail line, place the cursor in the LC column next to the specific job name and enter line command **C**. You can change the program name only if it does not already exist in the list.

Definitions for each standard program are represented by a detail line on the bottom half of the panel. This area of the panel can be scrolled.

The use of this panel is illustrated through the explanation of the following examples:

1. If program DFSRRC00 is called, the name of the program to be executed is in the second position in the parameter list.

Example: `//STEP1 EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00, PARM=(P1,ABC001,ABCPSB, , , Y)`

In the example above, the program DFSRRC00 is called, but AQM-APC recognizes that the application program ABC001 is also called. If this program has been modified (and the parameter "Measurement of modified programs" contains a "Y"), AQM-APC generates a measurement.

2. If program DSNMTV01 is called, the user program is defined as the ninth positional parameter under DD name DDITV02.
3. If program IKJEFT01, IKJEFT1A, or IKJEFT1B is called, the name of the user program will be found in the file under DD name SYSTSIN. Within that file, the user program will be defined by either the keyword PGM or the keyword PROGRAM

## Columns

### Program

The program name as called in the JCL statement EXEC PGM=.

### Parm No.

Positional parameter number containing the application program name as called in the JCL statement EXEC PGM=xxxxxx,PARM=(xx,P01ABC,yy)

or

in a sequential file or library member as defined in the DD name parameter xx,P01ABC,yy

### DD name

DD name in the job step where a sequential file or a member in a library contains the application program name.

### Parm Name(s)

Define two alternative useable keywords where AQM-APC can search for the application program name in the sequential file or a library member you have defined in the DD name parameter.

PGM=P01ABC or PROGRAM=P01ABC

## Defining Standard Procedures

When you choose option **X4** on the Parameters Menu, the following panel will be displayed:

```

APCBPP06 -- AQM-APC Central Component - List Standard Procedures Row 1 to 5 of 5
COMMAND ==> SCROLL ==> CSR

Commands      : INS Insert      CAN Cancel      END Exit and Save
Line Commands: I - Insert      D - Delete      C - Change

LC Procname   Procstepname  Parm No.   DD Name   Parm Name(s)
-----
  DB2IMS      IMS
  N2           XST
  DB2ONLY      05
  N4           NST
  RZ$CBK      NST
                PRG
                PRG      UPRG
                SYSTSIN
                P2      P4
                PROGRAM
***** Bottom of data *****

```

### Panel APCBPP06: List Standard Procedures Panel

In many cases programs are called through standard procedures (e.g., standard DB2 procedures). Often, the name of the module to be executed is passed via a parameter. Through the panel for managing standard procedures you enable AQM-APC to detect and measure calls from standard procedures.

### Using the Panel

Both primary commands and line commands are allowed on this panel.

1. To insert a new standard procedure definition, use line command **I** or primary command **INS** and enter the Procname and other fields as defined below in the Columns section for this panel.
2. To delete a standard procedure definition in the list, place the cursor in the LC column next to the specific Procname and enter line command **D**.
3. To change an existing detail line, place the cursor in the LC column next to the specific job name and enter line command **C**. You can change the procedure name only if it does not already exist in the list.

Definitions for each standard procedure are represented by a detail line on the bottom half of the panel. This area of the panel can be scrolled. The use of this panel is illustrated through the explanation of the following examples:

1. The DB2IMS entry means if procedure DB2IMS is called within a job step, the program name is in the variable "PRG" and the step name within the procedure is "IMS".

```
//JABC1      JOB
//STEP0001 EXEC PROC=DB2IMS,PRG=PGM9911 or
//STEP0001 EXEC DB2IMS,PRG=PGM9911
```

If the above mentioned entry for a standard procedure was made and the program PGM9911 was modified, AQM-APC will create a measurement request for job JABC1, step STEP0 001.IMS.

2. If procedure DB2ONLY is called, the name of the program is defined as the fifth parameter within the DD statement SYSTSIN. There is no step name within the procedure.

```
//JABC2      JOB
//STEP1      EXEC DB2ONLY
//SYSTSIN DD *
      ACDD,SYS,4,TX,ACD1
/*
```

AQM-APC will recognize that program ACD1 is called and -- if the program was changed or inserted -- generate an alert entry for job JABC2, step STEP1.

## Column

### Procname

Name of the standard procedure used for calling the application programs in a specific environment, e.g., DB2 or IMS.

### Procstepname

Name of the step within the standard procedure that calls the application program.

### Parm No.

Positional parameter number containing the application program name as called in the JCL statement EXEC PROC=xxxxxx,PARM=(xx,P01ABC,yy).

### DD Name

DD name in the job step where a sequential file member in a library contains the application program name.

### Parm Name

Name of a variable used in the standard procedure containing the application program name and provided with the EXEC statement of the call of the standard procedure.

## Defining Load Module Libraries

When you choose option **X5** on the Parameters Menu, the following panel is displayed. Use this panel to enter the load module libraries AQM-APC should examine.

```

APCBPP05 --- AQM-APC Central Component - List Load Libraries - ROW 1 TO 5 OF 5
COMMAND ===>                                SCROLL ===> CSR

Commands      : INS Insert      CAN Cancel      END Exit and Save
Line Commands: I - Insert      D - Delete      C - Change


LC Dataset name
-----
XXZ.JOBLIB1
XXD.DB2.P1.ISPFLOAD
XXR1.DB2.S1.DSNLOAD
XXZ.U1.JOBLIB
XXR1.QMF.S1.DSLOAD
***** BOTTOM OF DATA *****

```

### Panel APCBPP05: List Load Libraries

If you have not previously entered any load libraries, the insert panel will be displayed and you will be requested to enter the name of the load module library to be examined.

The load libraries defined here are examined in batch to determine whether programs have been modified.

 **Note:** If a new load library is defined, AQM-APC detects this automatically and prevents all pre-existing modules in the new load library from being treated as new modules regarding measurement.

## Using the Panel

Both primary commands and line commands are allowed on this panel.

1. To insert a new load library and define its size, use line command **I** or primary command **INS** and enter the data set name of the load library.
2. To delete a load library definition in the list, place the cursor in the LC column next to the specific data set name and enter line command **D**. Once deleted, the load library will no longer be searched for program modifications.
3. To change an existing detail line, place the cursor in the LC column next to the specific job name and enter line command **C**. You can change the load library name only if it does not already exist in the list.

## Defining Job Libraries

When you choose option **X6** on the Parameters Menu, the following panel will be displayed. Use this panel to enter job libraries to be examined by AQM-APC.

```

APCBPP05 --- AQM-APC Central Component - List Job Libraries -- ROW 1 TO 2 OF 2
COMMAND ==>                                SCROLL ==> CSR

Commands      : INS Insert    CAN Cancel    END Exit
Line Commands: I - Insert    D - Delete    C - Change

LC Dataset name
-----
  XXZ.P01.OPCA.JOBDATEI
  XXZ.U01.OPCA.JOBDATEI
***** BOTTOM OF DATA *****

```

### Panel APCBPP05: List Job Libraries

If you have not entered any job libraries, the insert panel will be displayed and you will be requested to enter the name of the job library to be examined.

The job libraries defined here are examined in batch to determine which application program is called in which job step.

## Using the Panel

Both primary commands and line commands are allowed on this panel.

1. To insert a new job library, use line command **I** or primary command **INS** and enter the data set name of the job library.
2. To delete a job library definition in the list, place the cursor in the LC column next to the specific data set name and enter line command **D**. Once deleted, the job library will no longer be searched for program modifications.
3. To change an existing detail line, place the cursor in the LC column next to the specific job name and enter line command **C**. You can change the job library name only if it does not already exist in the list.



## Defining Procedure Libraries

When you choose option **X7** on the Parameters Menu, the following panel is displayed. Use this panel to enter procedure libraries to be examined by AQM-APC.

```

APCBPP07 -- AQM-APC Central Component - List Procedure Libraries ROW 1 TO 6 OF 6
COMMAND ==>                                SCROLL ==> CSR

Commands      : INS Insert      CAN Cancel      END Exit and Save
Line Commands: I - Insert      D - Delete      C - Change

  Concatenation  Data Set Name of
LC      Number   Procedure Libraries
-----
      0          XXZ.S01.PROCLIB
      1          XXD.PROCLIB
      2          XXS.PROCLIB
      3          XXZ.PROCLIB
      4          XXZ.TPROCLIB
      5          XXZ.U01.PROCLIB
***** BOTTOM OF DATA *****

```

### Panel APCBPP07: List Procedure Libraries

You can enter the name of your procedure library or libraries here. During AQM-APC's JCL scan, the libraries are concatenated. As a user, you can determine the concatenation order by entering the concatenation sequence number when inserting the name of a new procedure library.

If no entries have been made, Central Component will not recognize program calls within procedures (except program calls within standard procedures). In this case, the Central Component will immediately display the insert panel when signing on to General Parameters - Procedure Libraries.

### Using the Panel

1. To add new procedure libraries, use line command **I** or primary command **INS** and enter the procedure library name and concatenation number. You can add up to 100 libraries.
2. The line command **D** can be used to delete entered line commands from the procedure library overview. Once deleted, the procedure library will no longer be searched for program modifications.
3. To change an existing detail line, place the cursor in the LC column next to the specific job name and enter line command **C**. You can change the procedure library name only if it does not already exist in the list.

## **Columns**

### **Concatenation Number**

The concatenation sequence number determines the concatenation order of the procedure libraries.

### **Data Set Name of Procedure Libraries**

The data set name of the procedure library.

## Defining Thresholds

When you choose option **TH** on the Parameters Menu, the following panel is displayed. Use this panel to enter procedure libraries to be examined by AQM-APC.

```

APCBPP08 -- APC Central Component - List Threshold Values ---- Row 1 to 1 of 1
COMMAND ===>                                     SCROLL ===> CSR

Commands      : INS Insert      CAN Cancel      END Exit and Save
Line Commands: I - Insert      D - Delete      C - Change

LC Jobname      Elapsed  CPU Time  EXCPs      SRVU
-----
PR*             030      010      0010000    0005000
*****
***** Bottom of data *****

```

### Panel APCBPP08: List Threshold Values

Thresholds are used by Central Component to determine which InTune monitor datasets are important. If the top scope parameter is used, e.g., greater than 0, thresholds defined here will only be used when an alert is issued by a user.

The Central Component allows you enter separate threshold consumption values for session time, CPU time, and EXCPs per job or group of jobs. Thresholds for each job or job group are represented by a detail line on the bottom half of the panel. This area of the panel can be scrolled. The jobs or job group definitions have effect only on the *InTune* Scope of work.

For details regarding the scope of work concept, see section "Reducing the Scope of Work" on page 25.

## Using the Panel

Both primary commands and line commands are allowed on this panel.


1. To insert a new application detail line, use line command **I** or primary command **INS**. A panel is displayed on which you can enter the job name and the threshold values. Generic notation is allowed when defining job names.
2. To delete a detail line of threshold definitions for a job name, place the cursor in the LC column next to the specific job name and enter line command **D**.

To change job name or thresholds values of an existing detail line, place the cursor in the LC column next to the specific job name and enter line command **C**. A panel is displayed on which you can change the job name and thresholds. The job name can be changed only if it does not already exist on the list.

## Columns

### Jobname

The Jobname column contains the name of the job name for which thresholds are defined. Generic notation is allowed by using wildcards \_ and \*. An underscore '\_' is a **one** character place holder. An asterisk '\*' is a place holder for **one or more** characters at the end of a name.

 **Note:** One generic entry \* is required (you will see this entry in the first line of the panel). If no generic entry is found, APCYJNAR will generate an error message on DD statement APCREP and discontinue execution.

### Elapsed

The elapsed column contains the elapsed time threshold in minutes.

### CPU Time

The CPU Time column contains the CPU time threshold in minutes.

### EXCPs

The EXCPs column contains the EXCP threshold.

### SRVU

The SRVU column contains the service units threshold.

**Note:** If more than one threshold entry applies to one job, *AQM-APC* takes the entry with highest hit ratio.

# Chapter 3. Customizing the CICS Feature

This chapter provides an overview of the CICS Feature and details how to customize the REXX procedure, batch jobs, and parameters to be used.

## Overview

The following flowchart illustrates how the CICS Feature works:

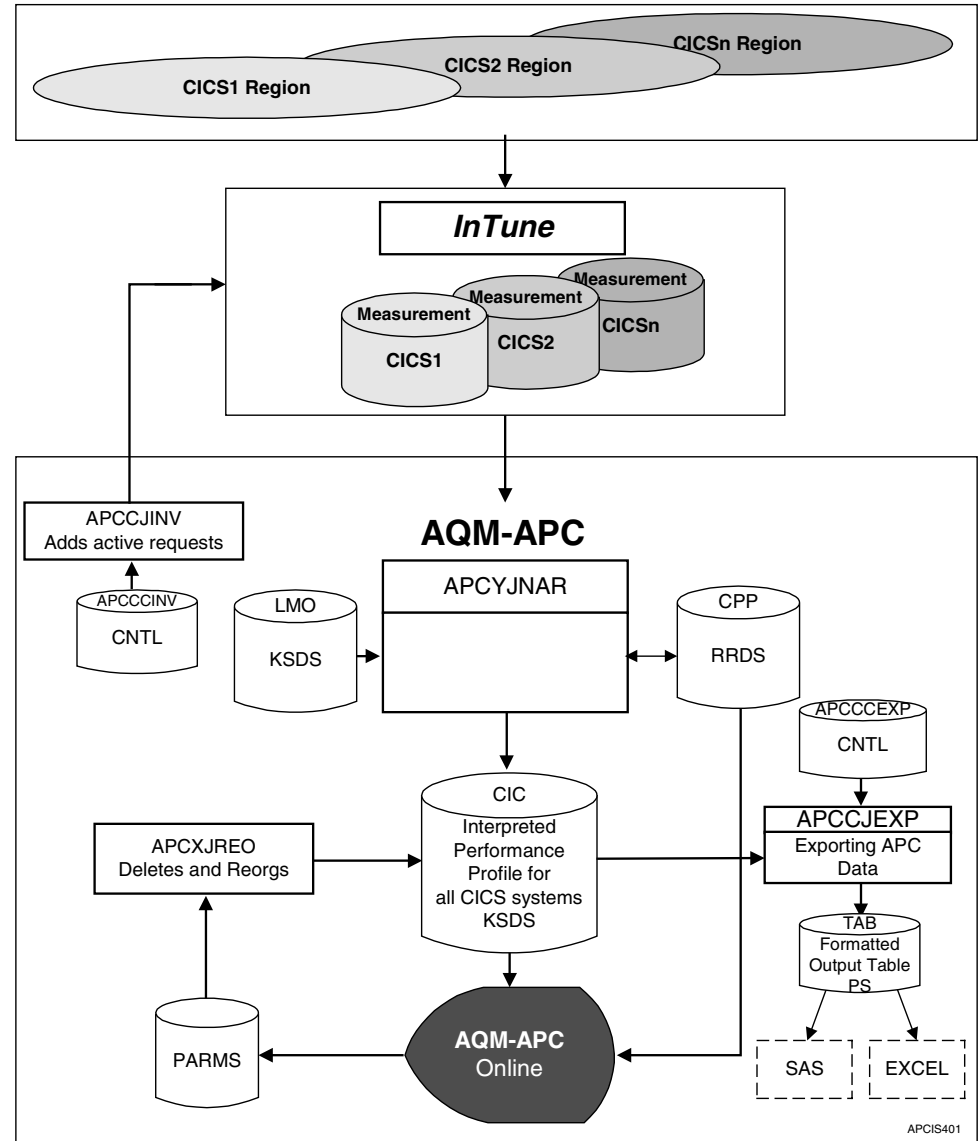


Figure 10: How the CICS Feature Works

## How the CICS Feature System Control Works

The following flowchart illustrates how the System Control of the CICS Feature works:

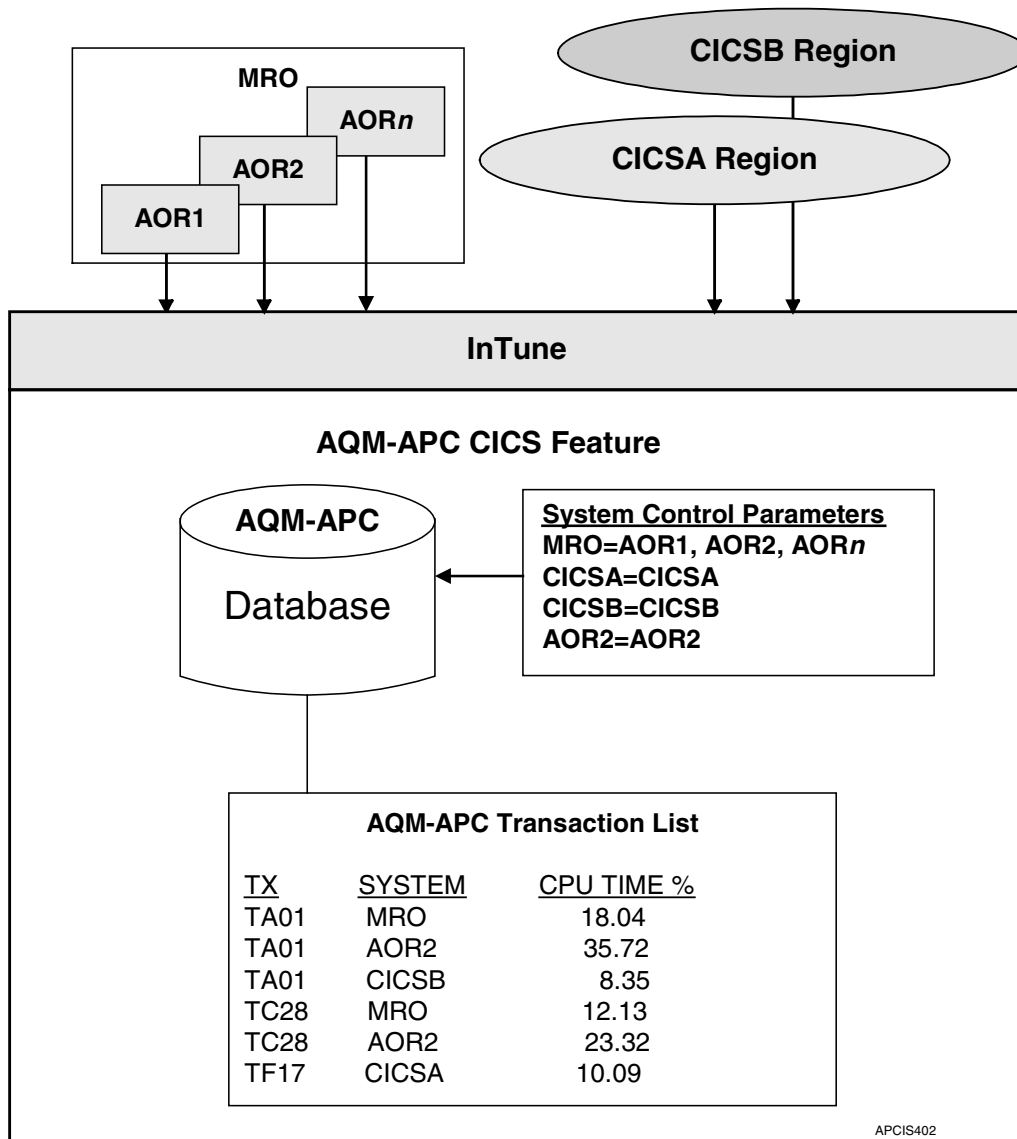


Figure 11: How System Control Works

## Alert Management

In CICS there are hundreds of transactions but not all of these transactions need performance monitoring. Many transactions, even though they may be high consumers, only execute occasionally and do not warrant concern.

Each time the CICS Feature executes, important top consuming transactions can be automatically identified and alerted. This works in two steps:

1. The top number of consuming transactions are identified based on the scope you define as a parameter, e.g., TOP Scope = 10.
2. Within this TOP Scope, the current execution consumption values of the transactions are compared to the statistical information maintained for the same transactions on the AQM-APC database. If the actual consumption exceeds the statistical limits, an alert is automatically issued -- referred to as a statistical alert.

Additionally, the AQM-APC user can manually issue an alert explicitly for transactions using the online Alert Management option -- referred to as a user alert.

AQM-APC alert management option provides all the information necessary to handle the alert. Information is provided in the form of state and reason codes that identify the situation. For details on how to review and interpret alerts online, refer to the *AQM-APC User's Guide* that corresponds with your measurement tool.

All alerted transactions are also listed in the APCSALT report file of job APCYJNAR (for details regarding this job, see "Jobs APCYJSUB and APCYJNAR - Process *Intune*" on page 55. Listed for each alert transaction is the average of CPU time in percent, the current CPU time in percent, the number of relevant history entries of the current transaction, and the resulting standard deviation in CPU time in percent. Using the APCSALT report file, user written REXX procedures can use the key word parameters to process the alert information, e.g., pass information to change management or provide programmer notification of alerts. The following is an example of the APCSALT report file output:

```

$$ALERT
$$S=CICS                      SUBSYSTEM ( CICS / IMS )
$$SN=PNP1                     SYSTEM NAME
$$TX=OKSS                     TRANSACTION NAME
$CM=00627                     MEASURED CPU TIME %
$CA=00022                     AVERAGE CPU TIME %
$AT=005                       ALERT TEXT WITH NNN LINES
2002-09-09 AQM-APC ALERT ID 16187 BY STAT
-----
TRANSACTION : OKSS           SYSTEM : PNP1           PGM : CIC1PNP1
CPU% MEAS   : 6.27          AVERAGE : .22          STD.DEV : .24
-----
$$ALEND

```


## How the TOP Limit Works

In order to use the Alert Management option of the CICS Feature, the TOP Limit of work must be defined. TOP Limit processing works for each defined CICS system (see "CICS Feature System Control" on page 122) and is the last step in the total system handling. To define the TOP Limit, use the parameter called "TOP Limit of most important transactions". The TOP Limit field can contain a value from 0 to 999. A value of 0 deactivates the TOP Limit, thus deactivating Alert Management. Otherwise, the TOP Limit number defines how many important transactions are to be statistically observed. To define this parameter, see "General Parameters" on page 120.

Within the TOP Limit -- meaning the number defined as a parameter -- all transactions of the current system will be statistically observed and, at the end, a runaway test check is performed. The statistical limits are based on up to eighteen months of stored interpreted measurements. To determine the TOP consumer and issue alerts, one of two conditions normally exists:

- Transaction consumption is static. A standard deviation check is done and if the result indicates an increase in the consumption (runaway), an alert is issued.
- Transaction consumption is not static. A standard deviation check is done and if the result indicates a drastic increase in the consumption (runaway), an alert is issued.

If there is a runaway situation, the transaction will be added to the AQM-APC alert file with the state OPEN and the reason STAT. Alerts can be viewed under the Alert Management dialog.

 **Note:** The range of the statistical observation is limited to one year. For a transaction to be alerted, it must have been observed in at least three separate measurements collected during the period of statistical observation.



## Using the API Procedure APCDRXX

APCDRXX is a procedure that can be invoked by using line command X on any overview panel of the CICS Feature. Through site-specific customization of this procedure, the user can:

- Pass AQM-APC data to other products, e.g., data dictionaries.
- Call user written procedures.

The following is an illustration of this REXX procedure:

```

/* REXX */
X = MSG('OFF')
ADDRESS ISPEXEC
    "VGET (APCXXTYP) SHARED"
IF APCXXTYP = 'TRAN' THEN DO
    "VGET (APCXXTRA APCXXSYS) SHARED"
    SAY 'API FOR APC. CUSTOMIZE YOUR APC.EXEC(APCDRXX) PROCEDURE.'
    SAY 'TRAN:'APCXXTRA' SYSTEM:'APCXXSYS'
END
IF APCXXTYP = 'MOD' THEN DO
    "VGET (APCXXMOD APCXXSYS) SHARED"
    SAY 'API FOR APC. CUSTOMIZE YOUR APC.EXEC(APCDRXX) PROCEDURE.'
    SAY 'MODUL:'APCXXMOD' SYSTEM:'APCXXSYS'
END
IF APCXXTYP = 'DBRM' THEN DO
    "VGET (APCXXDBR APCXXSYS) SHARED"
    SAY 'API FOR APC. CUSTOMIZE YOUR APC.EXEC(APCDRXX) PROCEDURE.'
    SAY 'DBRM:'APCXXDBR' SYSTEM:'APCXXSYS'
END
IF APCXXTYP = 'PSB' THEN DO
    "VGET (APCXXPSB APCXXSYS) SHARED"
    SAY 'API FOR APC. CUSTOMIZE YOUR APC.EXEC(APCDRXX) PROCEDURE.'
    SAY 'PSB:'APCXXPSB' SYSTEM:'APCXXSYS'
END
/*****
/*REESTABLISH APC/ISPF LIBRARIES */
*****/
    "VGET ZSCREEN SHARED"
    "LIBDEF ISPLIB LIBRARY ID(APCLIB"ZSCREEN")"
    "LIBDEF ISPLIB LIBRARY ID(APCMLIB"ZSCREEN")"
***** Bottom of Data *****

```

Figure 12: REXX Procedure APCDRXX

The following panels can be modified to use line command X:

- Transaction Information - Panels APCDP001
- General Module Information - Panel APCDP002
- DBRM - Panel APCDP003
- PSB - Panel APCDP004
- Alert List - Panel APCDP007


## Batch Jobs

When running in an *InTune* environment, the CICS Feature is divided into two parts:

1. Job APCCJINV calls *InTune* in order to activate one or more CICS measurements.
2. Job APCDJALM searches for changed online modules.
3. Jobs APCYJSUB and APCYINAR create and interpret the measurement and generate the records that are to be used in the ISPF overviews.

The JCL illustrated in this chapter should be customized by replacing lower case italicized items with values that suit the needs of your environment. All JCL can be found in your AQM-APC product CNTL library.

The use of a job scheduling system to run the jobs on a regular basis is strongly recommended.

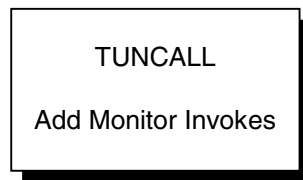
 **Note:** All steps are fully restartable.

## Activating the Measurement Request - APCCJINV

The first part of the CICS Feature batch process is job APCCJINV. Job APCCJINV should be run during peak time to activate a measurement request for one or more CICS regions. The measurements should be done regularly, e.g., daily, twice a week, weekly, etc., and always at the same time of day. Otherwise, there is a high possibility that the measurements are not comparable.

APCCJINV consists of one *InTune* program.

APCCJINV is the *InTune* call for Add Monitor Invoks(s).



## Adding Active Requests - TUNCALL

The InTune program in step CICSINVK inserts the Monitor Invoke requests into the *InTune* queue.

### JCL for Job APCCJINV

```
//JOB CARD...
//*
//*
//*
//*****
//*
//* AQM-APC: APCCJINV
//*
//* MAINTENANCE: APM TEAM
//*
//* ACTION:          CALL INTUNE FOR MEASUREMENT REQUESTS
//*
//* FUNCTION:        DAILY MEASUREMENT OF CICS REGIONS
//*
//*-----*
//*      COPYRIGHT   A.P.M. AG   ZURICH   2002
//*****
//*
//*****
//* CANCEL OF WAITING MONITORS BEFORE DOING NEW ALERTS FOR
//*****
//*
//APCTOK1 EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,DYNAMNBR=30,PARM='APCXRIDE'
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=SGSP.STROBE.STROBLIB
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//TUNPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//APCPARM DD DISP=SHR,DSN=prefix.APC.PARMS
//DELREQ DD DISP=OLD,DSN=prefix.CICRQ
//SYSEXEC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=prefix.APC.EXEC
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSTSIN DD DUMMY
//*
//*
//*****
//* INVOKE MONITOR REQUESTS FOR IMS
//*****
//IMSINVK EXEC PGM=TUNCALL
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=SGSP.STROBE.STROBLIB
//TUNPRINT DD DSN=&&TUNLOG,
//          DISP=(,PASS),
//          UNIT=SYSDA,
//          DCB=(DSORG=PS,LRECL=133,RECFM=FB),
//          SPACE=(CYL,(1,2))
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//TUNIN DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(APCCJINV)
//*
//*****
```

```

/* SAVE TUNPRINT OUTPUT
/*****
//SAVETUNP EXEC PGM=IEBGENER
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSUT1 DD DSN=*.IMSINVK.TUNPRINT,DISP=(OLD,PASS,KEEP)
//SYSUT2 DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD DUMMY
/*
/*****
/* SCAN INVOKE OUTPUT TO GET TOKEN FOR CANCEL OF WAITING MONITORS
/* BEFORE DOING NEW INVOKES FOR
/*****
/*
//APCTOK2 EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,DYNAMNBR=30,PARM='APCXRTOK'
//SYSTSIN DD DUMMY
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//TUNPRINT DD DSN=&&TUNLOG,DISP=(OLD,DELETE)
//DELREQ DD DISP=OLD,DSN=prefix.CICRQ
//SYSEXEC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=prefix.APC.EXEC
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*

```



The SYSIN input for job APCCJINV is member APCCCADD in the AQM-APC product library. The entries within this member must be defined for each CICS region to be measured. The following table defines each of these entries.

Table 7: APCCINV Member Entries

APCCINV Entry	What you should enter
Monitorname MONITOR INVOKE	Enter the Monitorname of your InTune StartetTask.
JOBNAME(cics-regionname)	Enter the active CICS region to be measured.
ELAPSTIME(seconds)	Enter the session duration in seconds. One hours (3600 seconds) or more is recommended. When measuring less than one hour, there is a chance that the measurement is influenced by a long running transaction, e.g., a background transaction.
SAMPLECNT(20000)	Enter the target sample size. It is strongly recommended that users aim to get approximately 10000 execution samples in order to receive a measurement with a minimal CPU margin of error. Therefore, if the CICS region normally has appr. 50% CPU, the target sample size should be 20000, if the normal CPU usage is about 20%, the target sample size should be 50000, etc.
MONDSN('your-APC-monitordsn-prefix.&JOBNAME.&SYSTIME	Enter the prefix for the measurement data set. This prefix must match with the prefix defined on the Global Sample DS Processing panel. On this panel, you define the measurement data set prefix for all AQM-APC features (batch, CICS, IMS/DC). For details on defining global parameters, see on page 85. Job APCYJSUB uses this parameter to inspect measurements and to decide which measurements belong to the AQM-APC feature.




**Example:** Member APCCCINV might contain the following entries for CICS region CIC1HHHH:

```
BBINTUNE MONITOR INVOKE -  
JOBNAME(CIC1HHHH) -  
ELAPSTIME(03600) -  
SAMPLECNT(20000) -  
MONDSN('APC.INTUNE.DS.&JOBNAME.&SYSTIME')
```

**Figure 13: Example of APCCCINV Entries to Measure a Region**

Check the CPU usage of the MVS image to avoid potential problems.

 **Note:** CICS regions should be measured during peak time in order to get the best results.

**Example:** The following example illustrates how APCCCINV entries may be defined to measure multiple regions:

```
BBINTUNE MONITOR INVOKE -
JOBNAME(CIC1REG1) -
ELAPSTIME(07200) -
SAMPLECNT(20000) -
MONDSN('APC.INTUNE.DS.CICS.&JOBNAME.&SYSTIME')
BBINTUNE MONITOR INVOKE -
JOBNAME(CIC1REG2) -
ELAPSTIME(10800) -
SAMPLECNT(10000) -
MONDSN('APC.INTUNE.DS.CICS.&JOBNAME.&SYSTIME')
BBINTUNE MONITOR INVOKE -
JOBNAME(CIC1REG3) -
ELAPSTIME(03600) -
SAMPLECNT(20000) -
MONDSN('APC.INTUNE.DS.CICS.&JOBNAME.&SYSTIME')
```

**Figure 14: Example of APCCCINV Entries to Measure Multiple Regions**

### **Activating the online changed module option - APCDJAM**

A second part of the CICS Feature is searching for changed online modules. If you want to measure changed online modules you have to plan these job on a regular base. It is recommended to do this before the onlineprocess starts.

## JCL for Job APCDJAM

```

//JOBNAME...
//*****
//* APCDJALM:  SEARCH FOR CHANGED ONLINE-MODULES          *
//* =====*
//* *
//* *
//*-----*
//*  COPYRIGHT  A.P.M. AG  ZURICH  2002          *
//*****
//*
//*
//*****
//* SEARCH LOAD LIBS (LLX & LLC) CICS
//*****
//APCXALM3 EXEC PGM=APCCALMO,REGION=8M
//STEPLIB DD DSN=Prefix.APC.LOAD,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBLMO1 DD DSN=Prefix.APC.KSDSCMO,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCPARAM DD DSN=Prefix.APC.PARMS,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCEREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCJLOG1 DD DSN=Prefix.APC.LOG,
//          DISP=MOD
//*
//*****
//* SEARCH LOAD LIBS (LLG & LLI) IMS
//*****
//APCXALM4 EXEC PGM=APCIALMO,REGION=8M
//STEPLIB DD DSN=Prefix.APC.LOAD,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBLMO1 DD DSN=Prefix.APC.KSDSIMO,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCPARAM DD DSN=Prefix.APC.PARMS,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCEREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCJLOG1 DD DSN=Prefix.APC.LOG,
//          DISP=MOD
//*
//*****
//* ACTION:      ALERT MANAGEMENT UNDER LOAD MODULE CHANGING      *
//* FUNCTION:    DAILY MANAGEMENT OF ONLINE LOAD MODULE FILE      *
//*             TO CREATE NEW ALERTS ON MODULE CHANGING            *
//* CICS *
//*****
//APCDAAL1 EXEC PGM=APCDAALM
//STEPLIB DD DSN=Prefix.APC.LOAD,
//          DISP=SHR
//SYSUDUMP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCPARAM DD DSN=Prefix.APC.PARMS,
//          DISP=SHR

```


```

//APCCHLMO DD DSN=NULLFILE,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBLMO1 DD DSN=Prefix.APC.KSDSCMO,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBALT1 DD DSN=Prefix.APC.KSDSALT,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBEXC1 DD DSN=Prefix.APC.KSDSEXC,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCREP   DD SYSOUT=*
//APCEREP   DD SYSOUT=*
//APCJLOG1 DD DSN=Prefix.APC.LOG,
//          DISP=MOD
// *
// *****
// * ACTION:      ALERT MANAGEMENT UNDER LOAD MODULE CHANGING      *
// * FUNCTION:    DAILY MANAGEMENT OF ONLINE LOAD MODULE FILE      *
// *              TO CREATE NEW ALERTS ON MODULE CHANGING          *
// * IMS                                                 *
// *****
//APCDAAL2 EXEC PGM=APCDAALM
//STEPLIB   DD DSN=Prefix.APC.LOAD,
//          DISP=SHR
//SYSUDUMP   DD SYSOUT=*
//APCPARAM  DD DSN=Prefix.APC.PARMS,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCCHLMO  DD DSN=NULLFILE,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBLMO1  DD DSN=Prefix.APC.KSDSIMO,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBALT1  DD DSN=Prefix.APC.KSDSALT,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBEXC1  DD DSN=Prefix.APC.KSDSEXC,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCREP    DD SYSOUT=*
//APCEREP    DD SYSOUT=*
//APCJLOG1  DD DSN=Prefix.APC.LOG,
//          DISP=MOD

```

## Creating and Interpreting the Measurements - APCYJSUB and APCYJNAR

A second part of the CICS Feature batch process is jobs APCYJSUB and APCYJNAR. These jobs create and interpret the *InTune* Performance Measurements. These jobs are part of the Central Component. In order to process all CICS measurements in one execution of APCYJNAR, member APCCCINV, which names all CICS regions, is interpreted by job APCYJSUB as well. For details on how to customize and use these jobs, refer to "Jobs APCYJSUB and APCYJNAR - Process *InTune*" on page 55.

 **Note:** Job APCYJSUB should be run after all CICS measurements have finished.

## Deleting Performance Measurement History - APCXJREO

Job APCXJREO performs two functions:

- Deletes the old measurements.
- Reorganizes the KSDS file of the CICS Feature.

For detailed information about job APCXJREO, see "Job APCXJREO - Maintenance and Reorganization" on page 71.

## Defining Parameters

To view or edit the CICS Feature parameters, select the PARAMETERS option on the AQM-APC Main Menu. The following AQM-APC Parameters Menu will be displayed.


```

APCXPP00 - AQM-APC --- Parameters Menu -----
Enter an Option =>

TSO User          U1 Print Job JCL
Global Parameters G1 Measurement DS processing
Central Component X1 General Central Component Parameters
                  X2 Scope of Work
                  X3 Standard Programs
                  X4 Standard Procedures
                  X5 Load Module Libraries
                  X6 Job Libraries
                  X7 Procedure Libraries
                  TH Thresholds

APC SERVER        S1 General APC SERVER Parameters
CICS Feature      C1 General CICS Feature Parameters
                  C2 System Control
                  C3 CICS Load Module Libraries
IMS Feature       I1 General IMS Feature Parameters
                  I2 System Control
                  I3 IMS Load Module Libraries
  
```

### Panel APCXPP00: Parameters Menu - Defining CICS Feature Parameters

 **Note:** All AQM-APC users need update access authority to the parameter data set.

To use the Parameters Menu, type the selection number in the Enter an Option field. The following is a list of the parameter options:

- 
- C1** Define general parameters, e.g., password, TOP Limit, thresholds, to be used by the CICS Feature.
  - C2** Define the system control parameters for the CICS Feature
  - C3** Define the CICS load module libraries
-

## General Parameters

The General Parameters panel is displayed when option **C1** on the PARAMETERS selection window is chosen.

```

APCDPP01 --- AQM-APC CICS Feature - General Parameters -----
COMMAND ==>

CICS Feature password           : *****

TOP Limit of most important trans: 020          0-999 (0=TOP mngmnt out of use)

Threshold value for module statm.: 00.02        00.01-99.99 % CPU Time
Threshold value for SQL   statm.: 00.02        00.01-99.99 % CPU Time
Threshold value for DLI   statm.: 00.02        00.01-99.99 % CPU Time
Threshold value for lib. subrout.: 00.02        00.01-99.99 % CPU Time

Delete stored measurements in
the AQM-APC Measurement Pool after   : 2          1-9 executions of the AQM-APC
                                           Interpret Measurements Job
Delete info data if older than       : 13         01-18 months

Cancel: CAN
Save   : END OR PF3

```

### Panel APCDPP01: CICS Feature General Parameters

Use the General Parameters panel to view or edit parameters that control the report information maintained by the CICS Feature.

## Fields

### CICS Feature Password

Enter the 10 character password provided by your product representative. The modules will only work after you have entered the correct password.

### TOP Limit for most important transactions

Enter the number that you want AQM-APC to use when identifying the top most consuming transactions. For example, if you enter 25, the batch TOP Limit processing will determine the top 25 consuming transactions. A number from 1 to 999 is valid. If this field is blank, top consuming transactions will NOT be identified.

If the TOP Limit parameter is greater than 0 **and** transactions are found that exceed the statistical limits based on the AQM-APC database, an alert will be generated. Use the Alert Management option of the Main Menu to view alerts. If the TOP Limit parameter is 0, alert management is deactivated.



**Threshold value for:**

Enter the threshold percentage of CPU time from which you would like AQM-APC to save information. If a module statement (or a 64 byte part (standard resolution)), SQL statement, DLI statement or library subroutine exceeds this percentage of CPU time, the information will be kept, if not the information will be ignored by AQM-APC.

**Delete stored measurements in the AQM-APC Measurement Pool after:**

Enter the number of times the AQM-APC Interpret Measurements Job should execute and process the measurements of CICS regions before deleting them from the AQM-APC Measurement Pool. A number from 1 to 9 is valid. The AQM-APC Measurement Pool is a wrap around file -- meaning older measurement reports are dropped off as new ones are added. All measurement reports of at least one execution are stored in the AQM-APC Measurement Pool Cluster.

**Delete if older than:**

Enter the number of months you would like to keep the information available. AQM-APC saves a lot of information, thus allowing users to compare performance of transactions, modules, DB2 statements, etc., over a period of time. However, be aware that the longer the information is kept, the bigger the AQM-APC measurement pool cluster becomes. For details about the job that maintains this file, see "Job APCXJREO - Maintenance and Reorganization" on page 71.

## CICS Feature System Control

The System Control panel is displayed when option **2** on the PARAMETERS selection window is chosen.

```

APCDPP02 --- AQM-APC CICS Feature - System Control ----- ROW 1 TO 8 OF 8
COMMAND ==> SCROLL ==> CSR

Commands      : CAN - CANcel
Line Commands: I - Insert    D - Delete    C - Change System name

LC  AQM-APC      AQM-APC      Jobname      Start time HH
    internal ID   System name                from to
-----
 1      PAP1      CIC1PAP1      00    24
 2      PCK1      CIC1PCK1      00    24
 3      PGP1      CIC1PGP1      00    24
 4      PNP1      CIC1PNP1      00    24
 5      PPZ3      CIC1PPZ3      00    24
 6      PCC2      CIC1PCC2      00    24
 7      PVH1      CIC1PVH1      00    24
 8      PVH2      CIC1PVH2      00    24
***** BOTTOM OF DATA*****

```

### Panel APCDPP02: CICS Feature System Control

The System Control panel shows you the default processing results of job APCYJNAR. APCYJNAR adds a new entry in this list for every new job name of a CICS region that is processed. By default, each new entry is added with a new distinct AQM-APC internal ID and the job name is used as the AQM-APC system name.

The following functions can be performed using the System Control panel:

1. The default system name can be changed to a user defined system name. The AQM-APC system name (whether user defined or default) should be used on other panels to filter the measurement data being accessed.
2. New entries may be inserted to allow AQM-APC to aggregate CICS measurements. All entries must have the same user defined AQM-APC internal ID and the same user defined AQM-APC system name. The job names must be the real job names of the CICS start up jobs.

With the CICS Feature, information about measurements can be aggregated to information for a whole online system. To illustrate this, assume the following:

<u>ID</u>	<u>System Name</u>	<u>Jobname</u>	<u>Start time from/to</u>
8	MRO	AOR1CICS	00 24
8	MRO	AOR2CICS	00 24
8	MRO	AOR3CICS	00 24

Using the illustration above as an example, all measurements of CICS regions AOR1CICS, AOR2CICS, and AOR3CICS will be interpreted and calculated by AQM-APC to one logical system MRO. In the online dialog, the data of the measurements is seen as one although a transaction is called in all 3 regions. Thus, AQM-APC aggregates the data of three measurements. For controlling transaction performance, look in the online dialog for the specific transaction in system MRO as one line of information.

3. To have multiple measurements a day for one CICS, you can define an entry for each measurement and determine the time range of the start of the measurement. Use different values than from 00 to 24 only if you plan to measure a CICS region more than once a day. If you measure one CICS in the morning and again in the afternoon, job APCYJNAR will know which measurements belong to which AQM-APC system by interpreting start time information. For example:

<u>ID</u>	<u>System Name</u>	<u>Job name</u>	<u>Start time from/to</u>
28	CIC1MORN	JOBCIC1	00 12
29	CIC1LATE	JOBCIC1	12 24

For an illustration of how System Control works, see Figure 11 on page 102.

**Note:** Change the parameter or the schedule plan for job APCCJINV accordingly.

## Line Commands

To work with the system information entries that are displayed in the list, place the cursor to the left of the entry and enter one of the following line commands:

- I** Insert a new user defined system entry representing a CICS region measurement.
- C** Change the system name of an existing system entry.
- D** Delete a system entry.

## Columns

### AQM-APC Internal ID

The AQM-APC internal key. Every distinct internal ID corresponds to a distinct AQM-APC system name. Valid values are from 0 to 255.

### AQM-APC System name

The name of one CICS region or an aggregate of measurements of CICS regions. The default system name consists of the job name. This field may be user defined. The maximum length of this field is 8 bytes.

### Jobname

The real job name of the start up job of a specific CICS.

### Start time HH from to

Start time range of measurements defined by "from time hours" and "to time hours". Valid hours are from 00 to 24.

## CICS Load Module Libraries

When you choose option **C3** on the Parameters Menu, the following panel is displayed. Use this panel to enter the load module libraries AQM-APC should examine.

```

APCBPP05 --- AQM-APC CICS Feature - List Load Libraries ----- ROW 1 TO 2 OF 2
COMMAND ==> SCROLL ==> CSR

Commands      : INS Insert      CAN Cancel      END Exit and Save
Line Commands: I - Insert      D - Delete      C - Change


LC Dataset name
-----
      XXZ.CICS.LOAD1
      ABC.CICS.LOAD2
***** BOTTOM OF DATA *****

```

### Panel APCBPP05: List Load Libraries

If you have not previously entered any load libraries, the insert panel will be displayed and you will be requested to enter the name of the load module library to be examined.

The load libraries defined here are examined in batch to determine whether programs have been modified.

 **Note:** If a new load library is defined, AQM-APC detects this automatically and prevents all pre-existing modules in the new load library from being treated as new modules regarding measurement.

### Using the Panel

Both primary commands and line commands are allowed on this panel.

4. To insert a new load library and define its size, use line command **I** or primary command **INS** and enter the data set name of the load library.
5. To delete a load library definition in the list, place the cursor in the LC column next to the specific data set name and enter line command **D**. Once deleted, the load library will no longer be searched for program modifications.

To change an existing detail line, place the cursor in the LC column next to the specific job name and enter line command **C**. You can change the load library name only if it does not already exist in the list.

## Defining Thresholds For CICS Module Alert Handling

To reduce the effort for controlling and processing open alerts you can define a limit for consumption values (thresholds) a module should consume to become important for you. This function reflects your opinion of not important consumption informations in the way to mark the alert entries with consumption values below the thresholds automatically with state **CTHR** (Closed by THResholds). So you can concentrate work on the OPEN alerts.

You can define thresholds for:

**Module counts**

**CPU Consumption (Percent)**

To define thresholds you must insert in your APC.PARMS dataset a line with the thresholdparameter TO as described in the following example:

TO000100000150

```

TOccccccccPPPP
!      !      !
TO      !      ! : Parameter-Identifier
      !      !
->cccccccc ! : Module-Counts, 8-digit (how often called during measurement)
      !
----->PPPP : Module-CPU-consumption in Percent, 4-digit (during measurement)
      i. E. 0150 = 01.50 percent / 9999 = 99.99 percent

```

**Figure TO-Parameter: structure of parameter TO**

**NOTE:** The Thresholds are valid for all types of online modules. If the parameter is not defined in the parameterfile then zero is used for each threshold as default.

If one of the consumption values is equal to or exceeds the belonging threshold value (OR-condition) then the **state of an existing pending Alert is changed from PEND to OPEN.**

***If no defined threshold is reached by any of the belonging measurement consumption values then the state of an existing pending Alert is changed from PEND to CTHR (Closed by THResholds).***

# Chapter 4. Customizing the IMS Feature

This chapter provides an overview of the IMS Feature and details how to customize the REXX procedure, batch jobs, and parameters to be used.

## Overview

The following flowchart illustrates how the IMS Feature works:

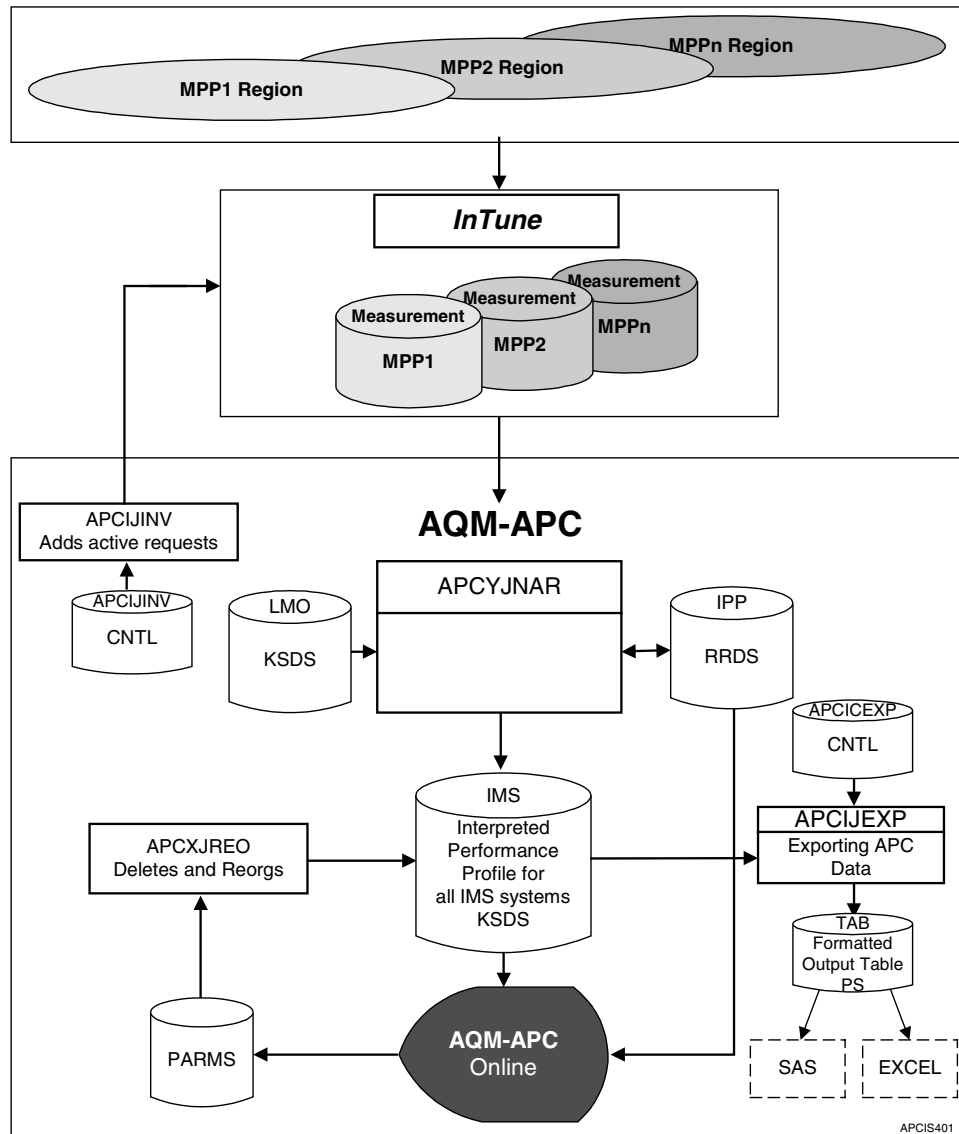


Figure 15: How the IMS Feature Works

## How the IMS Feature System Control Works

The following figure illustrates how the System Control of the IMS Feature works:

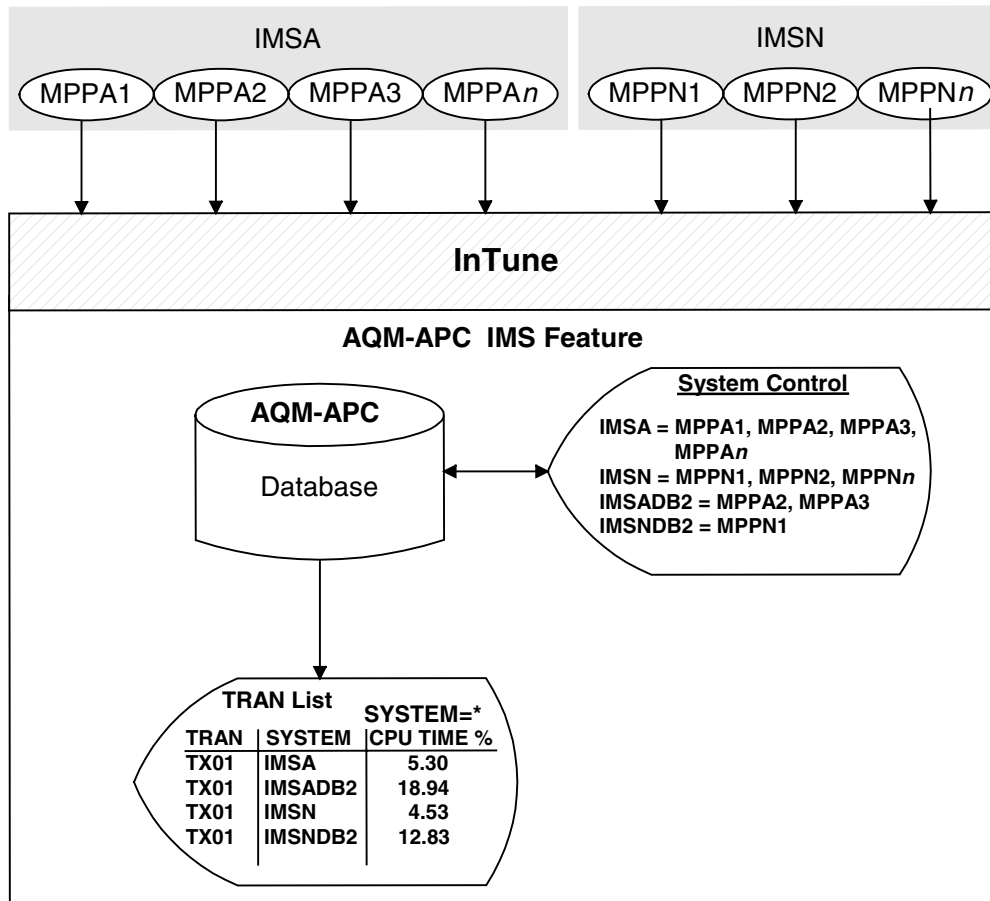


Figure 16: How System Control Works for the IMS Feature



## Alert Management

In IMS there are hundreds of transactions but not all of these transactions need performance monitoring. Many transactions, even though they may be high consumers, only execute periodically and do not warrant concern.

Each time the IMS Feature executes, important top consuming transactions can be automatically identified and alerted. This works in two steps:

1. The top number of consuming transactions are identified based on the scope you define as a parameter, e.g., TOP Limit = 10.
2. Within this TOP Limit, the current execution consumption values of the transactions are compared to the statistical information maintained for the same transactions on the AQM-APC database. If the actual consumption exceeds the statistical limits, an alert is automatically issued -- referred to as a statistical alert.

Additionally, the AQM-APC user can manually issue alerts explicitly for transactions using the online Alert Management option -- referred to as user alerts.

AQM-APC alert management option provides all the information necessary to handle the alert. Information is provided in the form of state and reason codes that identify the situation. For details on how to review alerts online, refer to the *AQM-APC User's Guide* that corresponds with your measurement tool.

All alerted transactions are also listed in the APCSALT report file of job APCYJNAR (for details regarding this job, see "Jobs APCYJSUB and APCYJNAR - Process *Intune*" on page 55). Listed for each alert transaction is the average of CPU time in percent, the current CPU time in percent, the number of relevant history entries of the current transaction, and the resulting standard deviation in CPU time percent. Using the APCSALT report file, user written REXX procedures can use the key word parameters to process the alert information, e.g., pass information to change management or provide programmer notification of alerts. Following is an example of the APCSALT report file output:

```

$$ALERT
$$$=IMS                      SUBSYSTEM ( CICS / IMS )
$SN=IMS123                   SYSTEM NAME
$TX=OZN31000                 TRANSACTION NAME
$CM=00339                    MEASURED CPU TIME %
$CA=00052                    AVERAGE CPU TIME %
$AT=005                      ALERT TEXT WITH NNN LINES
2002-09-09 AQM-APC ALERT ID 16193 BY STAT
-----
TRANSACTION : OZN31000  SYSTEM : IMS123  PGM : IMSPR001
CPU% MEAS : 3.39  AVERAGE : .52  STD.DEV : .72
-----
$$ALEND

```

## How the TOP Limit Works

In order to use the Alert Management option of the IMS Feature, the TOP Limit of work must be defined. TOP Limit processing works for each defined IMS system (see "System Control") and is the last step in the total system handling. To define the TOP Limit, use the parameter called "TOP Limit of most important transactions". The TOP Limit field can contain a value from 0 to 999. A value of 0 deactivates the TOP Limit, thus deactivating Alert Management. Otherwise, the TOP Limit number defines how many important transactions are to be statistically observed. To define this parameter, see "General Parameters" on page 144.

Within the TOP Limit -- meaning the number defined as a parameter -- all transactions of the current system will be statistically observed and, at the end, a runaway test check is performed. The statistical limits are based on up to eighteen months of stored interpreted measurements. To determine the top consumer and issue alerts, one of two conditions normally exist:

- Transaction consumption is static. A standard deviation check is done and if the result indicates an increase in the consumption (runaway), an alert is issued.
- Transaction consumption is not static. A standard deviation check is done and if the result indicates a drastic increase in the consumption (runaway), an alert is issued.

If there is a runaway situation, the transaction will be added to the AQM-APC alert file with the state OPEN and the reason STAT. Alerts can be viewed under the Alert Management dialog.

- ☞ **Note:** The range of the statistical observation is limited to one year. There must be at least three occurrences of the transaction during the observation period.

## Using the API Procedure APCDRXX

APCDRXX is a procedure that can be invoked by using line command **X** on any overview panel of the IMS Feature. Through site-specific customization of this procedure, the user can:

- Pass AQM-APC data to other products, e.g., data dictionaries.
- Call user written procedures. The following is an illustration of this REXX procedure:

```

/*  REXX  */
X = MSG('OFF')
ADDRESS ISPEXEC
      "VGET (APCXXTYP) SHARED"
IF APCXXTYP = 'TRAN' THEN DO
      "VGET (APCXXTRA APCXXSYS) SHARED"
      SAY 'API FOR APC. CUSTOMIZE YOUR APC.EXEC(APCDRXX) PROCEDURE.'
      SAY 'TRAN:'APCXXTRA'  SYSTEM:'APCXXSYS
END
IF APCXXTYP = 'MOD' THEN DO
      "VGET (APCXXMOD APCXXSYS) SHARED"
      SAY 'API FOR APC. CUSTOMIZE YOUR APC.EXEC(APCDRXX) PROCEDURE.'
      SAY 'MODUL:'APCXXMOD'  SYSTEM:'APCXXSYS
END
IF APCXXTYP = 'DBRM' THEN DO
      "VGET (APCXXDBR APCXXSYS) SHARED"
      SAY 'API FOR APC. CUSTOMIZE YOUR APC.EXEC(APCDRXX) PROCEDURE.'
      SAY 'DBRM:'APCXXDBR'  SYSTEM:'APCXXSYS
END
IF APCXXTYP = 'PSB' THEN DO
      "VGET (APCXXPSB APCXXSYS) SHARED"
      SAY 'API FOR APC. CUSTOMIZE YOUR APC.EXEC(APCDRXX) PROCEDURE.'
      SAY 'PSB:'APCXXPSB'  SYSTEM:'APCXXSYS
END
*****
/*****
/*REESTABLISH APC/ISPF LIBRARIES */
/*****
      "VGET ZSCREEN SHARED"
      "LIBDEF ISPPLIB LIBRARY ID(APCPLIB"ZSCREEN")"
      "LIBDEF ISPMLIB LIBRARY ID(APCMLIB"ZSCREEN")"
***** Bottom of Data *****

```

**Figure 17: REXX Procedure APCDRXX**

The following panels can be modified to use line command **X**:

- Transaction Information - Panels APCIP001 and APCDP001
- General Module Information - Panel APCDP002
- DBRM - Panel APCDP003
- PSB - Panel APCDP004
- Alert List - Panel APCDP007

## Batch Jobs

When running in a *InTune* environment, the IMS Feature is divided into two parts:

1. Job APCIJINV calls *InTune* in order to activate one or more IMS measurements.
2. Job APCDJALM searches for changed online modules.
3. Jobs APCYJSUB and APCYJNAR create and interpret the measurements and generate the records that are to be used in the ISPF overviews.

The JCL illustrated in this chapter should be customized by replacing lower case italicized items with values that suit the needs of your environment. All JCL can be found in your AQM-APC product CNTL library.

The use of a job scheduling system to run the jobs on a regular basis is strongly recommended.



**Note:** All steps are fully restartable.

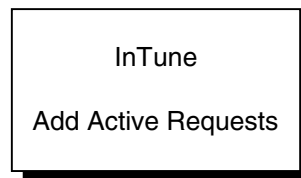
## Activating the InTune Measurement Request - APCIJINV

The first part of the IMS Feature batch process is job APCIJINV. Job APCIJINV should be run during peak time to activate a *InTune* measurement request for one or more IMS regions. The measurements should be done regularly, e.g., daily, twice a week, weekly, etc., and always at the same time of day. Otherwise, there is a high possibility that the measurements are not comparable.

APCIJINV consists of one *InTune* program. .

APCIJINV is the *InTune* call for Monitor Involks(s).

APCIJINV cancel of waiting monitors before doing new alerts



### ***Adding Active Requests***

The *InTune* program in step CICSINVK inserts the measurement requests into the *InTune* queue.

### ***Canceling Waiting Requests***

The step APCTOK1 cancel of waiting monitors in the InTunequeue before doing new alerts

## JCL for Job APCIJINV

```

//JOB CARD...
//*
//*
//*
//*****
//*
//* AQM-APC: APCIJINV
//*
//* MAINTENANCE: APM TEAM
//*
//* ACTION:      CALL INTUNE FOR MEASUREMENT REQUESTS
//*
//* FUNCTION:     DAILY MEASUREMENT OF IMS REGIONS
//*
//*-----
//*      COPYRIGHT   A.P.M. AG   ZURICH   2002
//*****
//*
//*****
//* CANCEL OF WAITING MONITORS BEFORE DOING NEW ALERTS FOR
//*****
//*
//APCTOK1 EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,DYNAMNBR=30,PARM='APCXRIE'
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=SGSP.STROBE.STROBLIB
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//TUNPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//APCPARM DD DISP=SHR,DSN=prefix.APC.PARMS
//DELREQ DD DISP=OLD,DSN=prefix.IMSRQ
//SYSEXEC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=prefix.APC.EXEC
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSTSIN DD DUMMY
//*
//*
//*****
//* INVOKE MONITOR REQUESTS FOR IMS
//*****
//IMSINVK EXEC PGM=TUNCALL
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=SGSP.STROBE.STROBLIB
//TUNPRINT DD DSN=&&TUNLOG,
//          DISP=(,PASS),
//          UNIT=SYSDA,
//          DCB=(DSORG=PS,LRECL=133,RECFM=FB),
//          SPACE=(CYL,(1,2))
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//TUNIN DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(APCCININV)
//*
//*****
//* SAVE TUNPRINT OUTPUT
//*****
//SAVETUNP EXEC PGM=IEBGENER
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*

```

```

//SYSUT1 DD DSN=*.IMSINVK.TUNPRINT,DISP=(OLD,PASS,KEEP)
//SYSUT2 DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD DUMMY
//*
//*****
/* SCAN INVOKE OUTPUT TO GET TOKEN FOR CANCEL OF WAITING MONITORS
/* BEFORE DOING NEW INVOKES FOR
//*****
/*
//APCTOK2 EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,DYNAMNBR=30,PARM='APCXRTOK'
//SYSTSIN DD DUMMY
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//TUNPRINT DD DSN=&&TUNLOG,DISP=(OLD,DELETE)
//DELREQ DD DISP=OLD,DSN=prefix.CICRQ
//SYSEXEC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=prefix.APC.EXEC
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*

```

The SYSIN input for job APCIJINV is member APCICINV in the AQM-APC product library. The entries within this member must be defined for each IMS MPP region to be measured. The following table defines each of these entries.

**Table 8: APCICINV Member Entries**

APCICINV Entry	What you should enter
Monitorname MONITOR INVOKE	Enter the Monitorname of your InTune Startet Task.
JOBNAME(ims-regionname)	Enter the active IMS region to be measured.
ELAPSTIME(seconds)	Enter the session duration in seconds. One hours (3600 seconds) or more is recommended. When measuring less than one hour, there is a chance that the measurement is influenced by a long running transaction, e.g., a background transaction.
SAMPLECNT(20000)	Enter the target sample size. It is strongly recommended that users aim to get approximately 10000 execution samples in order to receive a measurement with a minimal CPU margin of error. Therefore, if the CICS region normally has appr. 50% CPU, the target sample size should be 20000, if the normal CPU usage is about 20%, the target sample size should be 50000, etc.
MONDSN('your-APC-monitordsn-prefix.&JOBNAME.&SYSTIME	Enter the prefix for the measurement data set. This prefix must match with the prefix defined on the Global Sample DS Processing panel. On this panel, you define the measurement data set prefix for all AQM-APC features (batch, CICS, IMS/DC). For details on defining global parameters, see on page 85. Job APCYJSUB uses this parameter to inspect measurements and to decide which measurements belong to the AQM-APC feature.




**Example:** Member APCICINV might contain the following entries for IMS region IMS1HHHH:

```
BBINTUNE MONITOR INVOKE -
JOBNAME (IMS1HHHH) -
ELAPSTIME(03600) -
SAMPLECNT(20000) -
MONDSN ( ' APC . INTUNE . DS . &JOBNAME . &SYSTIME ' )
```

**Figure 18: Example of APCICINV Entries to Measure a Region**

Users can measure multiple IMS region at the same time. Check the CPU usage of the MVS image to avoid potential problems.

 **Note:** IMS regions should be measured during peak time in order to get the best results.

**Example:** The following example illustrates how APCICINV entries may be defined to measure multiple regions:

```
BBINTUNE MONITOR INVOKE -
JOBNAME(IMS1REG1) -
ELAPSTIME(07200) -
SAMPLECNT(20000) -
MONDSN('APC.INTUNE.DS.IMS.&JOBNAME.&SYSTIME')
BBINTUNE MONITOR INVOKE -
JOBNAME(IMS1REG2) -
ELAPSTIME(10800) -
SAMPLECNT(10000) -
MONDSN('APC.INTUNE.DS.IMS.&JOBNAME.&SYSTIME')
BBINTUNE MONITOR INVOKE -
JOBNAME(IMS1REG3) -
ELAPSTIME(03600) -
SAMPLECNT(20000) -
MONDSN('APC.INTUNE.DS.IMS.&JOBNAME.&SYSTIME')
```

**Figure 19: Example of APCICINV Entries to Measure Multiple Regions**

### **Activating the online changed module option - APCDJAM**

A second part of the CICS Feature is searching for changed online modules. If you want to measure changed online modules you have to plan these job on a regular base. It is recommended to do this before the onlineprocess starts.

## JCL for Job APCDJAM

```

//JOBNAME...
//*****
/* APCDJALM:  SEARCH FOR CHANGED ONLINE-MODULES          *
/* =====                                              *
/*                                                    *
/*                                                    *
/*-----*
/*      COPYRIGHT   A.P.M. AG   ZURICH   2002          *
//*****
/*
/*
//*****
/* SEARCH LOAD LIBS (LLX & LLC) CICS
//*****
//APCXALM3 EXEC PGM=APCCALMO,REGION=8M
//STEPLIB DD DSN=Prefix.APC.LOAD,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBLMO1 DD DSN=Prefix.APC.KSDSCMO,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCPARAM DD DSN=Prefix.APC.PARMS,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCEREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCJLOG1 DD DSN=Prefix.APC.LOG,
//          DISP=MOD
/*
//*****
/* SEARCH LOAD LIBS (LLG & LLI) IMS
//*****
//APCXALM4 EXEC PGM=APCIALMO,REGION=8M
//STEPLIB DD DSN=Prefix.APC.LOAD,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBLMO1 DD DSN=Prefix.APC.KSDSIMO,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCPARAM DD DSN=Prefix.APC.PARMS,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCEREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCJLOG1 DD DSN=Prefix.APC.LOG,
//          DISP=MOD
/*
//*****
/* ACTION:      ALERT MANAGEMENT UNDER LOAD MODULE CHANGING      *
/* FUNCTION:     DAILY MANAGEMENT OF ONLINE LOAD MODULE FILE      *
/*              TO CREATE NEW ALERTS ON MODULE CHANGING            *
/* CICS                                                  *
//*****
//APCDAAL1 EXEC PGM=APCDAALM
//STEPLIB DD DSN=Prefix.APC.LOAD,
//          DISP=SHR
//SYSUDUMP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCPARAM DD DSN=Prefix.APC.PARMS,
//          DISP=SHR

```


```

//APCCHLMO DD DSN=NULLFILE,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBLMO1 DD DSN=Prefix.APC.KSDSCMO,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBALT1 DD DSN=Prefix.APC.KSDSALT,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBEXC1 DD DSN=Prefix.APC.KSDSEXC,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCREP   DD SYSOUT=*
//APCEREP   DD SYSOUT=*
//APCJLOG1 DD DSN=Prefix.APC.LOG,
//          DISP=MOD
//*
//*****
//* ACTION:      ALERT MANAGEMENT UNDER LOAD MODULE CHANGING      *
//* FUNCTION:    DAILY MANAGEMENT OF ONLINE LOAD MODULE FILE      *
//*              TO CREATE NEW ALERTS ON MODULE CHANGING          *
//* IMS                                                  *
//*****
//APCDAAL2 EXEC PGM=APCDAALM
//STEPLIB DD DSN=Prefix.APC.LOAD,
//          DISP=SHR
//SYSUDUMP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCPARAM DD DSN=Prefix.APC.PARMS,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCCHLMO DD DSN=NULLFILE,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBLMO1 DD DSN=Prefix.APC.KSDSIMO,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBALT1 DD DSN=Prefix.APC.KSDSALT,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBEXC1 DD DSN=Prefix.APC.KSDSEXC,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCREP   DD SYSOUT=*
//APCEREP   DD SYSOUT=*
//APCJLOG1 DD DSN=Prefix.APC.LOG,
//          DISP=MOD

```

## Creating and Interpreting the Measurements - APCYJSUB and APCYJNAR

A second part of the IMSFeature batch process is jobs APCYJSUB and APCYJNAR. These jobs create and interpret the measurements. These jobs are part of the Central Component. In order to process all IMS measurements in one execution of APCYJNAR, the member APCICINV, which names all IMS regions, is interpreted by job APCYJSUB as well. For details on how to customize and use these jobs, refer to "Jobs APCYJSUB and APCYJNAR - Process *Intune*" on page 55.

 **Note:** Job APCYJSUB should be run after all IMS measurements have finished.

## Deleting Performance Measurement History - APCXJREO

Job APCXJREO performs two functions:

- Deletes the old measurements.
- Reorganizes the KSDS file of the IMS Feature.

For detailed information about job APCXJREO, see "Job APCXJREO - Maintenance and Reorganization" on page 71.

## Defining Parameters

To view or edit the IMS Feature parameters, select the PARAMETERS option on the AQM-APC Main Menu. The following AQM-APC Parameters Menu will be displayed.

```

APCXPP00 - AQM-APC --- Parameters Menu -----
Enter an Option =>

TSO User          U1 Print Job JCL
Global Parameters G1 Measurement DS processing
Central Component X1 General Central Component Parameters
                  X2 Scope of Work
                  X3 Standard Programs
                  X4 Standard Procedures
                  X5 Load Module Libraries
                  X6 Job Libraries
                  X7 Procedure Libraries
                  TH Thresholds

APC SERVER        S1 General APC SERVER Parameters
CICS Feature      C1 General CICS Feature Parameters
                  C2 System Control
                  C3 CICS Load Module Libraries
IMS Feature       I1 General IMS Feature Parameters
                  I2 System Control
                  I3 IMS Load Module Libraries

```

### Panel APCXPP00: Parameters Menu - Defining IMS Feature Parameters

 **Note:** All AQM-APC users need update access authority to the parameter data set.

To use the Parameters Menu, type the selection number in the Enter an Option field. The following is a list of the parameter options:

- 
- |           |  |
|-----------|--|
| <b>I1</b> | Define general parameters, e.g., password, TOP Limit, thresholds, to be used by the IMS Feature. |
| <b>I2</b> | Define the system control parameters for the IMS Feature   |
| <b>I3</b> | Define the IMS load module libraies  |
-

## General Parameters

The General Parameters panel is displayed when option 1 on the PARAMETERS selection window is chosen.

```

APCDPP01 --- AQM-APC IMS Feature - General Parameters -----
COMMAND ==>

IMS Feature password          : *****

TOP Limit of most important trans: 123          0-999 (0=TOP mngmnt out of use)

Threshold value for module statm.: 00.02        00.01-99.99 % CPU Time
Threshold value for SQL statm.: 00.02           00.01-99.99 % CPU Time
Threshold value for DLI statm.: 00.02           00.01-99.99 % CPU Time
Threshold value for lib. subrout.: 00.02        00.01-99.99 % CPU Time

Delete stored measurements in
the AQM-APC Measurement Pool after : 2          1-9 executions of the AQM-APC
                                           Interpret Measurements Job
Delete info data if older than : 06             01-18 months

Cancel: CAN
Save : END OR PF3

```

### Panel APCDPP01: IMS Feature General Parameters

Use the General Parameters panel to view or edit parameters that control the report information maintained by the IMS Feature.

## Fields

### IMS Feature Password

Enter the 10 character password provided by your product representative. The modules will only work after you have entered the correct password.

### TOP Limit for most important transactions

Enter the number that you want AQM-APC to use when identifying the top most consuming transactions. For example, if you enter 25, the batch TOP Limit processing will determine the top 25 consuming transactions. A number from 1 to 999 is valid. If this field is blank, top consuming transactions will NOT be identified.

If the TOP Limit parameter is greater than 0 **and** transactions are found that exceed the statistical limits based on the AQM-APC database, an alert will be generated. Use the Alert Management option of the Main Menu to view alerts. If the TOP Limit parameter is 0, alert management is deactivated.

### Threshold value for:

Enter the threshold percentage of CPU time from which you would like AQM-APC to save information. If a module statement (or a 64 byte part (standard resolution)), SQL statement, DLI statement or library subroutine exceeds this percentage of CPU time, the information will be kept, if not the information will be ignored by AQM-APC.



**Delete stored measurements in the AQM-APC Measurement Pool after:**

Enter the number of times the AQM-APC Interpret Measurements Job should execute and process the measurements of IMS regions before deleting them from the AQM-APC Measurement Pool. A number from 1 to 9 is valid. The AQM-APC Measurement Pool is a wrap around file -- meaning older measurement reports are dropped off as new ones are added. All measurement reports of at least one execution are stored in the AQM-APC Measurement Pool Cluster.

**Delete if older than:**

Enter the number of months you would like to keep the information available. AQM-APC saves a lot of information, thus allowing users to compare performance of transactions, modules, DB2 statements, etc., over a period of time. However, be aware that the longer the information is kept, the bigger the AQM-APC measurement pool cluster becomes. For details about the job that maintains this file, see "Job APCXJREO - Maintenance and Reorganization" on page 71.

## IMS Feature System Control

The System Control panel is displayed when option **2** on the PARAMETERS selection window is chosen.

```

APCDPP02 --- AQM-APC IMS Feature - System Control ----- ROW 24 TO 38 OF 45
COMMAND ==> SCROLL ==> PAGE

Commands      : CAN - CANcel
Line Commands: I - Insert   D - Delete   C - Change System name

LC  AQM-APC      AQM-APC      Jobname      Start time HH
    internal ID   System name          from to
-----
000      IMS      IMSPR046      00    24
000      IMS      IMSPR047      00    24
000      IMS      IMSPR052      00    24
000      IMS      IMSPR056      00    24
000      IMS      IMSPR057      00    24
000      IMS      IMSPR058      00    24
000      IMS      IMSPR061      00    24
000      IMS      PRKE118U      00    24
001      FORDLI    IMSPR001      00    24
001      FORDLI    IMSPR007      00    24
001      FORDLI    IMSPR014      00    24
002      BACKDLI   IMSPR005      00    24
003      TOP       IMSPR032      00    24
003      TOP       IMSPR046      00    24
003      TOP       IMSPR047      00    24

```

### Panel APCDPP02: IMS Feature System Control

The System Control panel shows you the default processing results of job APCYJNAR. APCYJNAR adds a new entry in this list for every new job name of an IMS region that is processed. By default, each new entry is added with a new distinct AQM-APC internal ID and the job name is used as the AQM-APC system name.

The following functions can be performed using the System Control panel:

1. The default system name can be changed to a user defined system name. The AQM-APC system name (whether user defined or default) should be used on other panels to filter the measurement data being accessed.
2. New entries may be inserted to allow AQM-APC to aggregate IMS measurements. All entries must have the same user defined AQM-APC internal ID and the same user defined AQM-APC system name. The jobnames must be the real jobnames of the IMS start up jobs.

With the IMS Feature, information about measurements can be aggregated to information for a whole online system. To illustrate this, assume the following:

<u>ID</u>	<u>System Name</u>	<u>Jobname</u>	<u>Start time from/to</u>
8	IMS01	IMSMPP1	00 24
8	IMS01	IMSMPP2	00 24
8	IMS01	IMSMPP3	00 24

Using the illustration above as an example, all measurements of IMS regions IMSMPP1, IMSMPP2, and IMSMPP3 will be interpreted and calculated by AQM-APC to one logical system IMS01. In the online dialog of AQM-APC, the data of the measurements is seen as one although a transaction is called in all 3 regions. Thus, AQM-APC aggregates the data of three measurements. For controlling transaction performance, look at the AQM-APC online panels for the specific transaction in system MRO as one line of information.

3. To have multiple measurements a day for one IMS, you can define an entry for each measurement and determine the time range of the start of the measurement. Use different values than from 00 to 24 only if you plan to measure an IMS region more than once a day. If you measure one IMS in the morning and again in the afternoon, job APCYJNAR will know which measurements belong to which AQM-APC system by interpreting start time information. For example:

<u>ID</u>	<u>System Name</u>	<u>Job name</u>	<u>Start time from/to</u>
28	IMSMORN	IMSMPP07	00 12
29	IMSLATE	IMSMPP07	12 24

For an illustration of how System Control works, see Figure 11 on page 102.

**Note:** Change the parameter or the schedule plan for job APCIJINV accordingly.

## Line Commands

To work with the system information entries that are displayed among the list, place the cursor to the left of the entry and enter one of the following line commands:

- I** Insert a new user defined system entry representing an IMS region measurement.
- C** Change the system name of an existing system entry.
- D** Delete a system entry.

## Columns

### AQM-APC Internal ID

The AQM-APC internal key. Every distinct internal ID corresponds to a distinct AQM-APC system name. Valid values are from 0 to 255.

### AQM-APC System name

The name of one IMS region or an aggregate of measurements of IMS regions. The default system name consists of the job name. This field may be user defined. The maximum length of this field is 8 bytes.

### Jobname

The real job name of the start up job of a specific IMS, MPP.

### Start time HH from to

Start time range of measurements defined by "from time hours" and "to time hours". Valid hours are from 00 to 24.

## IMS Load Module Libraries

When you choose option I3 on the Parameters Menu, the following panel is displayed. Use this panel to enter the load module libraries AQM-APC should examine.

```

APCBPP05 --- AQM-APC IMS Feature - List Load Libraries ----- ROW 1 TO 2 OF 2
COMMAND ===>                                     SCROLL ===> CSR

Commands      : INS Insert      CAN Cancel      END Exit and Save
Line Commands: I - Insert      D - Delete      C - Change


LC Dataset name
-----
      XXZ. IMS. LOAD1
      ABC. IMS. LOAD2
***** BOTTOM OF DATA *****

```

### Panel APCBPP05: List Load Libraries

If you have not previously entered any load libraries, the insert panel will be displayed and you will be requested to enter the name of the load module library to be examined.

The load libraries defined here are examined in batch to determine whether programs have been modified.

 **Note:** If a new load library is defined, AQM-APC detects this automatically and prevents all pre-existing modules in the new load library from being treated as new modules regarding measurement.

### Using the Panel

Both primary commands and line commands are allowed on this panel.

6. To insert a new load library and define its size, use line command **I** or primary command **INS** and enter the data set name of the load library.
7. To delete a load library definition in the list, place the cursor in the LC column next to the specific data set name and enter line command **D**. Once deleted, the load library will no longer be searched for program modifications.

To change an existing detail line, place the cursor in the LC column next to the specific job name and enter line command **C**. You can change the load library name only if it does not already exist in the list.

## Defining Thresholds For IMS Module Alert Handling

To reduce the effort for controlling and processing open alerts you can define a limit for consumption values (thresholds) a module should consume to become important for you. This function reflects your opinion of not important consumption informations in the way to mark the alert entries with consumption values below the thresholds automatically with state **CTHR** (Closed by THResholds). So you can concentrate work on the OPEN alerts.

You can define thresholds for:

**Module counts**

**CPU Consumption (Percent)**

To define thresholds you must insert in your APC.PARMS dataset a line with the thresholdparameter TO as described in the following example:

TO000100000150

```

TOccccccccPPPP
!      !      !
TO      !      ! : Parameter-Identifier
      !      !
->cccccccc ! : Module-Counts, 8-digit (how often called during measurement)
      !
----->PPPP : Module-CPU-consumption in Percent, 4-digit (during measurement)
      i. E. 0150 = 01.50 percent / 9999 = 99.99 percent

```

Figure TO-Parameter: structure of parameter TO

**NOTE:** The Thresholds are valid for all types of online modules. If the parameter is not defined in the paramaterfile then zero is used for each threshold as default.

If one of the consumption values is equal to or exceeds the belonging threshold value (OR-condition) then the **state of** an existing pending **Alert is changed from PEND to OPEN**.

***If no defined threshold is reached by any of the belonging measurement consumption values then the state of an existing pending Alert is changed from PEND to CTHR (Closed by THResholds).***

# Chapter 5. Using AQM-APC Server

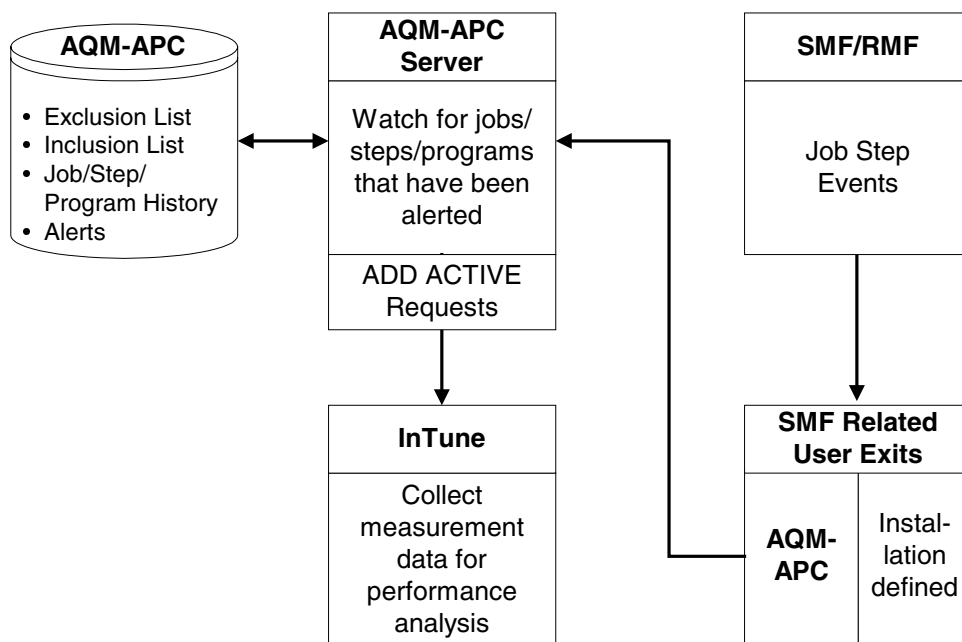
The Server component of AQM-APC is a batch monitor that will monitor job steps and automatically generate measurement requests on an as needed basis. By hooking onto the official user exits of JES and SMF, it knows all job steps being executed.

The AQM-APC Server is an optional component. If you want to use the AQM-APC Server, please contact your product distributor.

## Functional Overview

The background part of the performance control environment collects information supplied by SMF and RMF. That means SMF and RMF must be installed and active to collect performance control data. There must be, like SMF and RMF, a permanently active Server in the system, which acts upon the recorded events monitored by SMF and RMF. The Server can filter out the events of interest (e.g., started jobs, steps, programs) and initiate some specific action, for example, inserting an measurement request to the Measurement Queue when a job exceeds its limits. The jobs, steps, and programs of interest are held in the AQM-APC database in the form of 'alerts'. This alert database can be reviewed and maintained using the AQM-APC online dialog under TSO/ISPF.

The jobs, steps, and programs in the system to be initiated are detected by the AQM-APC Server using the SMF installation exits. The AQM-APC specific user-exits are designed in such a way that they can co-exist with already existing exits of an installation.



**Figure 20: How the AQM-APC Server Works**

The AQM-APC Server obtains the AQM-APC information about alerted job steps with STATE=PEND. Using this information, the AQM-APC Server reacts to the following scenarios:

- When an alerted job step is executed -- either user alerted or AQM-APC alerted --, an measurement request is automatically issued for the alerted job step.
- When a job step is finished and the AQM-APC Server has issued a measurement request, a DELETE or CANCEL request is performed to clean up the environment.

The following benefits are realized when the AQM-APC Server is used:

1. Avoid measurement requests.

In the event more than one MVS machine is connected via JES Complex, it is not known on which machine a submitted job will run because this is managed by JES. This means, for example, if a measurement is desired, a common practice is to issue an measurement request on each machine. Because the AQM-APC Server is also on each machine, it knows which job steps to monitor and it knows which machine. Therefore, the AQM-APC Server will issue an measurement request on the MVS machine on which the job step is running.

2. Eliminate the need for job scheduling day plan input. The job steps needed to be measured are now much more effectively detected without regard to the scheduler plan.



3. User alerts are recognized in a timely manner via the alert refresh interval. Therefore, user alerts can be issued for ad-hoc situations.
4. Job restarts or reruns (i.e., after abnormal end) will be detected and measured.

The AQM-APC Server is intended to run 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. There are two refresh intervals:

1. Alert refresh. The alert refresh interval, by default, is every hour. The alert refresh is critical if user alerts are to be monitored.
2. Runtime interval refresh. The runtime interval refresh, by default, is every 24 hours. The runtime interval refresh simulates the stopping and restarting of the AQM-APC Server in order to reset internal counts and controls.

These refresh times can be changed.

If the AQM-APC Server is in use, all AQM-APC components will automatically be aware of and change their processing accordingly. Therefore, there is no need to change any JCL or scheduling considerations for any AQM-APC jobs if the AQM-APC Server is used (or not).

## Getting Information

In general, MVS provides information about the performance of batch jobs using the following components:

- RMF - Resource Measurement Facility
- SMF - System Management Facility

RMF provides information related to the physical CPU environment, e.g., processor utilization of address spaces, I/O wait times, etc. Such information is presented at the address space level. Since a batch job may have more than one address space, this means that there is usually no direct correlation between a specific batch job of interest and the information provided.

On the other hand, SMF provides information about the system activity, e.g., started jobs, I/O requests issued from a job, etc. SMF writes this information to SMF data sets, which can be later inspected off-line with SAS or other user-written analysis procedures. SMF also writes the data collected by RMF to its own SMF data sets.

Analyzing SMF data off-line is not desirable for controlling the performance of an MVS batch environment. This is because the length of time between the analysis and the point of time where an action must be initiated is too long. The switching of SMF data sets is installation and activity dependent.

However, SMF provides a number of user-exits where performance control can „hook into“ and analyze the SMF data at the point when they are created and before the SMF data is written out to the SMF data set. The user-exit candidates for performance control are:

- **Job Initiation user exit - IEFUJI**

This exit is called by SMF whenever a job is selected for execution by JES. For performance control, this exit can be used to filter out jobs of interest.

- **Step Initiation user exit - IEFUSI**

This exit is called by SMF whenever a job step is set up by an initiator. For performance control, this exit can be used to filter out job steps of interest and (main) programs of interest.

- **Step Termination user exit - IEFACTRT**

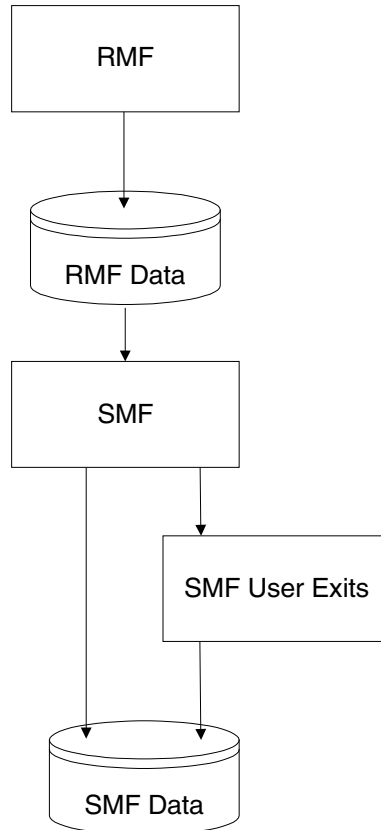
This exit is called by SMF whenever a job step is terminated by the terminator. For performance control, this exit can be used to obtain accumulated data for CPU time, SRB time, service units, EXCPs, and so on.

- **Job Termination user exit - IEFACTRT**

This exit is called by SMF whenever a job is abnormally terminated. For performance control, this exit can be used to delete jobs of interest from the „watch-list“ and write accumulated data for historical purposes.

- **SMF Record Suppression user exit - IEFU83 / IEFU84**

This exit is called by SMF whenever a record is created. For performance control, this exit is the most interesting one. Provided that the correlation between address spaces and currently active job steps are set up, performance control can „monitor“ the resource utilization within the intervals because RMF provides the processor utilization data. This results in a very precise activity measurement of the job step of interest and recognition when a job step exceeds its limits. Additionally, all information presented by SMF is available for selection to create individual performance statistics.



**Figure 21: Getting Information**

## Technical Overview

The AQM-APC Server works with the Central Component to automate the control of measurements in batch. The AQM-APC Server collects information about the current system activity and compares this information with historical data in its AQM-APC database. When a job, step, or program appears to exceed its resource utilization, a measurement is initiated.

The AQM-APC Server runs like a subsystem of TSO, IMS, and so on, and uses Cross Memory Services (CMS) as well. That is, the AQM-APC Server acts as a service provider.

The MVS CMS is used to:

- Provide fast communication across address spaces.
- Exchange data across address spaces.
- Propagate events across address spaces.
- Provide AQM-APC authorized functions for clients.

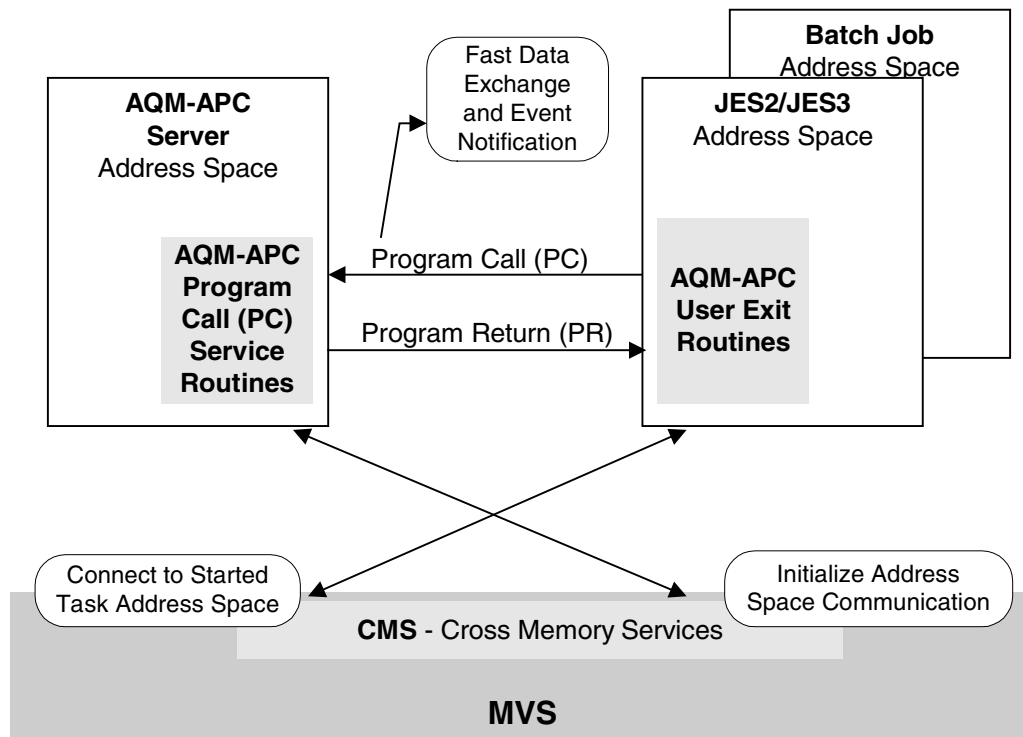


Figure 22: Technical Overview

## AQM-APC Server Components

To set up a full function service provider, the following components are required for the AQM-APC Server:

- Initialization
- Operator Interface
- AQM-APC Database Interface
- Process Control
- Callable Services for Clients
- Termination

Each of these components is described in the following sections.

### Initialization

The initialization component performs all the activity necessary to set up the AQM-APC Server as a service provider. The main tasks of this component are:

- **Initialize global programs.**
  - Allocate the minimum amount of storage required for proper initialization.
  - Initialize internal control blocks.
  - Setup an error recovery environment.
- **Check for the proper operating environment.**
  - Check that required AQM-APC modules are available and have the expected authorization.
  - Check for a possible previous failure and try to recover. For example, Cross Memory resources are restricted and may not be freed until an IPL is performed. However, these resources can be identified and reused again. Refer to the IBM publication titled *Authorized Assembler Services Guide*.
  - Check that required systems like SMF and RMF are operational.
- **Setup the CMS environment.** This makes PC service routines for other address spaces available. These routines are used by SMF user exits for fast data exchange and event notification.
- **Prepare and start all other components of the AQM-APC Server.**

## Operator Interface

The operator interface is simply a subtask which monitors input entered from MVS consoles. Its purpose is to operate the AQM-APC Server, e.g., stop, change state, etc., and to enter measurement requests "on the fly" by the operating staff.

## AQM-APC Database Interface

The AQM-APC database interface is simply a set of modules to access common used VSAM files from the AQM-APC Server and other components of the AQM-APC product.

## Process Control

Process control is the event driven main component of the AQM-APC Server. The system activity events recorded by SMF and RMF are propagated through the AQM-APC supplied SMF/RMF user-exits to this component. For every event (e.g., start/terminate a job, step, or program, file activity, etc.), there is an action defined. If the event is of interest for batch controlling, the event data is summarized and compared with possible existing history data from the AQM-APC database. When an abnormal resource consumption is detected, the process control component automatically initiates a measurement request for the job, step, or program in question.

## Callable Services for Clients

The callable services is a set of program call routines, which represent a unique interface for other address spaces to communicate with the AQM-APC Server via Cross Memory and to have access to protected resources in the AQM-APC Server address space in a controlled manner.

## Termination Component

This component does all the activity to bring down the AQM-APC Server in an orderly manner. Termination may be requested by operator intervention or during the complete system shut down.

## Cross-Memory Environment

To get information and events from other address spaces, the AQM-APC Server sets up a cross-memory environment and acts as a cross-memory AQM-APC Server. All requests from other address spaces to the AQM-APC Server will be handled through PC (program call) service routines.

### PC Service Routine Specifications

All PC service routines of the AQM-APC Server will run with the following specifications:

<b>Call Type</b>	Stacking
<b>Amode</b>	31
<b>Rmode</b>	Any
<b>Storage Key</b>	0
<b>CPU state</b>	Problem
<b>PASN</b>	AQM-APC Server address space
<b>SASN</b>	Callers address space

Transferring of information and data to or from the callers address space is done in access-register mode.

### Providing Linkage Information

The linkage information for the address space requesting service from the AQM-APC Server is provided with the MVS name/token service (before an address space can „call“ a routine in another address space it must first „link“ to the servicing address space). No explicit requests for common storage -- neither above nor below the line -- are made for this purpose by the AQM-APC Server. Instead, a name/token for the calling address space will be created with the following specifications:

<b>Type</b>	System owned
<b>Key</b>	SAPC0402 appended with eight binary zeros
<b>Duration</b>	Non-persistent, will be deleted automatically when the AQM-APC Server ends abnormally.

The token part will contain the necessary linkage information to connect to the AQM-APC Server.

## User Exits

The AQM-APC Server uses the following exit-points in the system:

<b>SYS.IEFUJI</b>	Job start exit
<b>SYS.IEFUSI</b>	Step start exit
<b>SYS.IEFACTRT</b>	Step/Job termination exit
<b>SYS.IEFU83</b>	SMF record exit.
<b>SYS.IEFU84</b>	SMF record exit.

By default, the AQM-APC Server installs these exits dynamically when it comes up, no changes are necessary in the control members of the SYS1.PARMLIB. When the AQM-APC Server terminates, these exits are also de-installed.

## General Operation

All user-exits of the AQM-APC Server operate in a similar way for best performance and security.

1. The created name/token from the AQM-APC Server is retrieved to get the linkage information for the cross-memory environment. When this name/token cannot be found, the user-exit returns to the caller immediately.
2. The user-exit connects to the AQM-APC Server address space and calls the proper service routine with a PC (Program call) instruction.
3. After the AQM-APC Server service routine has returned control to the user-exit, the connection to the AQM-APC Server address space is released.

All user-exits return with a return-code of **zero** to the caller. Thus, any KEEPRC= specifications (either statically or dynamically) for other user-exits of the same exit-point in the system are not affected.

The above description determines that a user-exit only has connection to the AQM-APC Server address space for the processing of a single event, not across multiple user-exit calls by the system. This is for safety aspects. Whenever the AQM-APC Server terminates for some reason (cancel or abend), the created name/token for the linkage information is deleted by the system and is no longer available for the user-exits upon the next invocation. In this case, the user-exits do nothing, even if they might still be activated. Also, it is possible to register the AQM-APC Server user-exits in the PROGxx member of the SYS1.PARMLIB statically with an active state at IPL time. As long as the AQM-APC Server has not come up and the name-token for the linkage is not present, the user-exits will effectively do nothing.



## Installing and Customizing the AQM-APC Server

This section explains how to install the AQM-APC Server. In the event of site-specific customization requirements, this section also provides a description of all keyword parameters used.

### System Requirements

The AQM-APC Server has the following system requirements:

- CPU  
  
Any CPU capable of executing the ESA/390 instruction set as described in the IBM manual *Principles of Operation*, Form.No. SA22-7201.
- Operating System  
  
MVS Version 5.2.2 or OS/390 version 1.3 and up.
- SMF  
  
SMF must be active for the AQM-APC Server and must generate SMF record type 30, subtypes 4 and 5.
- JES/SMF User Exits

The following exit points must be active for proper operation of the AQM-APC Server:

SYS.IEFACTRT	Job/step termination exit.
SYS.IEFUJI	Job initiation exit.
SYS.IEFUSI	Step initiation exit.
SYS.IEFU83	SMF interval recording exit.
SYS.IEFU84	SMF interval recording exit.

**Figure 23: Exit Points Required for the AQM-APC Server**

## Required Load Libraries

For the AQM-APC Server, there are two load libraries required:

- APC.LOAD
- APC.AUTH

These two load libraries should have been added to your system during normal product installation. There are no additional activities required to load any libraries from tape.

## Assigning APF Authorization

The load library APC.AUTH contains all the modules which must run with APF authorization. Please register this library either dynamically or permanently as APF authorized on all the systems where the AQM-APC Server should run.

To register the APC.AUTH library as an APF authorized library dynamically on your system, you can issue the following command from an MVS console:

```
SETPROG APF,ADD,DSN=APC.auth,VOL=xxxxxxx
```

To register the APC.AUTH library as an APF authorized library permanently when you use a dynamic APF list, please add the following control statement to your PROGxx member in the SYS1.PARMLIB:

```
APF    ADD DSN(APC.auth) VOL(xxxxxxx)
```

To register the APC.AUTH library as an APF authorized library permanently when you use a static APF list, please add the following control statement to your IEAAPFxx member in the SYS1.PARMLIB:

```
APC.auth xxxxxx
```

## Modifying the LINKLIST

During evaluation of the AQM-APC Server, member LNKLISTxx of the SYS1.PARMLIB need not be modified since the AQM-APC Server can also run with a STEPLIB DD statement. However, to run the AQM-APC Server in a production environment, the APF authorized library APC.AUTH should be added to your LINKLIST.

## AQM-APC Server Job Control

Member APCSJSTC in the product CNTL library contains the sample JCL to invoke the AQM-APC Server. Please review the DD statements and modify them to your needs and copy this member to one of your job control libraries for usage (PROCLIB). The member name can be any one of your choice.

## Customizing the AQM-APC Server

To customize the AQM-APC Server, use the online dialog as described below. Using the dialog, you can define all parameters necessary to complete the installation and fine tune the AQM-APC Server.

Only in special cases, as requested by the AQM-APC technical support, is it necessary to modify the parameter table, which can be assembled and linked for changes. The name of the table module is APCSADEF and it resides on the unauthorized load library APC.LOAD. See "DSN of the library for the dynamic JES/SMF user exits or "LNKLST"

Enter the data set name of the library for the dynamic JES/SMF user exits. The value you define must be a valid data set name or special keyword "LNKLST". The default is LNKLST which means that LINKLIST/LPA/STEPLIB will be used to locate the AQM-APC Server exit routines.

Customization of this field is only required when one of the following is true:

1. During evaluation of the AQM-APC Server, you do not want to add the authorized library *prefix.APC.AUTH*, to the LINKLIST concatenation to prevent an IPL.
2. Quickfetch and/or PMO is being used and the Dynamic Exits Facility of MVS cannot locate exit routines in the LINKLIST concatenation.

To instruct the Dynamic Exits Facility not to search the LINKLIST for the AQM-APC Server's required exit routines, change the default parameter, LNKLST, to the name of the AQM-APC authorized library *prefix.APC.AUTH*.

### Additional 8 Subsystem IDs for relevant jobs to watch

Enter up to 8 additional subsystems in which other jobs or AQM-APC Servers should be observed.

### Alert refresh interval

Enter the alert refresh interval in minutes. The AQM-APC Server will wait this number of minutes before obtaining new alerts from the AQM-APC alert file. The default is 60 minutes.

### Server runtime interval

Enter the AQM-APC Server runtime interval in hours. The default is 24 hours.

### Internal reader class to submit job APCYJNAR by the AQM-APC Server

Define the internal reader class to be used by the AQM-APC Server when submitting job APCYJNAR. This value must be a valid installation defined character. The default is A.

### MSG level for Server log

Enter a valid message level class for the AQM-APC Server log. The value must be 0, 1, 2, or 3. The default is 3 to output all messages.

" on page 164.

## Defining General Parameters

From the AQM-APC Main Menu, select the AQM-APC Parameters option to display the Parameters Menu. On the Parameters Menu, select option **S1** to display the following panel:

```

APCSPP01 --- AQM-APC Server - General Parameters -----
COMMAND ==>

Server Password           : ***** PW or Blank (En/Disables SERVER)
Checkpoint Checker Password : ***** PW or Blank

DSN of the library for the dynamic
JES/SMF user-exits or "LNKLST" : LNKLST

Additional 8 Subsystem IDs for
relevant jobs to watch       : A      B      C      Z

Alert refresh interval      : 0060          5-1440 minutes

SERVER runtime interval     : 24              1-24    hours

Internal reader class to submit
job APCYJNAR by the Server  : #              Internal Reader Value

MSG level for Server log    : 3              0-3

      Cancel: CAN
      Save  : END OR PF3

```

### Panel APCSPP01: AQM-APC Server General Parameters

Use this panel to define general parameters for the AQM-APC Server. Other AQM-APC Server parameters, contained in parameter table APCSADEF, should only be modified at the request of your AQM-APC technical support representative.

## Fields

### AQM-APC Server Password

To enable the AQM-APC Server, enter the password provided by your AQM-APC product representative.

### Checkpoint Checker Password

To enable the Checkpoint Checker, enter the password provided by your AQM-APC product representative.

### DSN of the library for the dynamic JES/SMF user exits or "LNKLST"

Enter the data set name of the library for the dynamic JES/SMF user exits. The value you define must be a valid data set name or special keyword "LNKLST". The default is LNKLST which means that LINKLIST/LPA/STEPLIB will be used to locate the AQM-APC Server exit routines.

Customization of this field is only required when one of the following is true:

3. During evaluation of the AQM-APC Server, you do not want to add the authorized library *prefix.APC.AUTH*, to the LINKLIST concatenation to prevent an IPL.
4. Quickfetch and/or PMO is being used and the Dynamic Exits Facility of MVS cannot locate exit routines in the LINKLIST concatenation.

To instruct the Dynamic Exits Facility not to search the LINKLIST for the AQM-APC Server's required exit routines, change the default parameter, LNKLIST, to the name of the AQM-APC authorized library *prefix.APC.AUTH*.

### **Additional 8 Subsystem IDs for relevant jobs to watch**

Enter up to 8 additional subsystems in which other jobs or AQM-APC Servers should be observed.

### **Alert refresh interval**

Enter the alert refresh interval in minutes. The AQM-APC Server will wait this number of minutes before obtaining new alerts from the AQM-APC alert file. The default is 60 minutes.

### **Server runtime interval**

Enter the AQM-APC Server runtime interval in hours. The default is 24 hours.

### **Internal reader class to submit job APCYJNAR by the AQM-APC Server**

Define the internal reader class to be used by the AQM-APC Server when submitting job APCYJNAR. This value must be a valid installation defined character. The default is A.

### **MSG level for Server log**

Enter a valid message level class for the AQM-APC Server log. The value must be 0, 1, 2, or 3. The default is 3 to output all messages.

## Modifying the Table Module

**APCSSDEF** is the source code of the table module **APCSADEF**. **APCSSDEF** resides in the installation library and references the following macros: **APCSMDEF**, **APCSMMID**, **APCSMCRT**, **APCSMVRM**, and **APCSMEND**. Sample JCL to assemble and link the customized table module is supplied in member **INSTJSTC**. All members reside on the installation library.

General parameters used by the AQM-APC Server may be defined using the AQM-APC online dialog. Only special modifications, i.e., those provided by your technical support representative, should be made in the source member **APCSSDEF** which overwrite the parameters provided in the **APCSMDEF** macro and illustrated below.

Figure 24: Keyword Parameters

```

*****
.** KEYWORD PARAMETERS:
.**
.** SMFCMBL      SMF COMMUNICATION BUFFER LENGTH
.**              - DEFINES THE SIZE OF THE COMMUNICATION BUFFER IN KB
.**              USED BY THE JES/SMF USER EXITS TO COMMUNICATE
.**              WITH THE SERVER
.**              - MUST BE DECIMAL, SELF DEFINING TERM
.**              - UNIT IS KILOBYTES
.**              - DEFAULT = 64 ---> WATCH 127 JOBS AT A TIME
.**
.** RQASPLG      REQUEST QUEUE AREA SUBPOOL LENGTH
.**              - DEFINES THE SIZE OF THE SERVER INTERNAL SUBPOOL ....
.**              FOR DYNAMIC QUEUE DATA.
.**              - MUST BE DECIMAL, SELF DEFINING TERM
.**              - DEFAULT = 64 ---> TOTAL RQA SIZE = 256K
.**
.** RQASPNO      NUMBER OF RQA SUBPOOLS TO ALLOCATE
.**              - MUST BE DECIMAL, SELF DEFINING TERM
.**              - DEFAULT = 4 ---> TOTAL RQA SIZE = 256K
.**              MAX      = 8
.**
.** ALFTBLSZ     ALLOCATION SIZE FOR ALERT TABLES
.**              - MUST BE DECIMAL, SELF DEFINING TERM
.**              - DEFAULT = 1 K
.**              MAX      = 32 K
.**
.** JIXTBLSZ     ALLOCATION SIZE FOR JOB/STEP INCLUDE/EXCLUDE TABLES
.**              - MUST BE DECIMAL, SELF DEFINING TERM
.**              - DEFAULT = 1 K
.**              MAX      = 32 K
.**
.** PIXTBLSZ     ALLOCATION SIZE FOR PROGRAM INCLUDE/EXCLUDE TABLES
.**              - MUST BE DECIMAL, SELF DEFINING TERM
.**              - DEFAULT = 2 K
.**              MAX      = 32 K
.**

```

```

.** LMOTBLSZ      ALLOCATION SIZE FOR CHANGED LOADMOD TABLES
.**               - MUST BE DECIMAL, SELF DEFINING TERM
.**               - DEFAULT = 4 K
.**               MAX      = 32 K
.**
.** MLOGDDN       DDNAME FOR THE AQM-APC SERVER MESSAGE LOG
.**               - MUST BE A VALID NAME
.**               - DEFAULT = APCSMLOG
.**
.** PARMDN        DDNAME FOR THE AQM-APC PARAMETERS
.**               - MUST BE A VALID NAME
.**               - DEFAULT = APCPARAM
.**
.** TRCEDDN       DDNAME FOR THE AQM-APC SERVER TRACE FILE
.**               - CAN BE USED FOR PROBLEM DETERMINATION
.**               - MUST BE A VALID NAME
.**               - DEFAULT = APCSTRCE
.**
.** SDSJDDN       DDNAME FOR SDS MODEL JCL
.**               - USED FOR AUTOMATIC MEASUREMENT GENERATION
.**               - MUST BE A VALID NAME
.**               - DEFAULT = APCSTRCE
.**
.** LOGMODN       NAME OF MESSAGE WRITER MODULE
.**               - MUST BE A VALID NAME
.**               - DEFAULT = APCSA003
.**
.** VSTMODN       NAME OF VSAM SUBTASK SERVICE MODULE
.**               - MUST BE A VALID NAME
.**               - DEFAULT = APCSA004
.**
.** CLCMODN       NAME OF AQM-APC CALC TASK MODULE
.**               - MUST BE A VALID NAME
.**               - DEFAULT = APCBACAL
.**
.** TSKMODN       NAME OF THE APF AUTHORIZED TASK STUB MODULE
.**               - MUST BE A VALID NAME
.**               - DEFAULT = APCSA001
.**
.** SIOMODN       NAME OF AQM-APC SERVER'S BSAM/QSAM SERVICE MODULE
.**               - MUST BE A VALID NAME
.**               - DEFAULT = APCSA002
.**
.** VSMMODN       NAME OF AQM-APC SERVER'S VSAM SERVICE MODULE
.**               - MUST BE A VALID NAME
.**               - DEFAULT = APCXAVSM
.**
.** TRCMODN       NAME TRACE SUBTASK MODULE (FOR PROBLEM DETERMINATION)
.**               - MUST BE A VALID NAME
.**               - DEFAULT = APCSA005
.**
.** SRQMODN       NAME INTUNE REQUEST CREATE SUBTASK MODULE
.**               - MUST BE A VALID NAME
.**               - DEFAULT = APCSA006
.**

```

```

.** SDSMODN      NAME SDS JOB CREATE/SUBMIT MODULE
.**              - MUST BE A VALID NAME
.**              - DEFAULT = APCSA007
.**
.** EXITS         NAMES OF THE JES/SMF USER-EXIT MODULES
.**              - ORDER OF NAMES MUST BE KEPT
.**              - MUST BE A VALID NAME
.**              - DEFAULT = APCSACTR - SYS.IEFACTRT
.**                  APCSAUJI - SYS.IEFUJI
.**                  APCSAUSI - SYS.IEFUSI
.**                  APCSAU83 - SYS.IEFU83
.**                  APCSAU84 - SYS.IEFU84
.**
.** DNXDSN       DSN OF THE LIBRARY FOR THE DYNAMIC JES/SMF USER-EXITS
.**              - MUST BE A VALID DSNAME OR SPECIAL KEYWORD 'LNKLST'
.**              - DEFAULT = LNKLST --> USE LINKLIST/LPA TO LOCATE
.**                  THE SERVERS EXIT-ROUTINES
.**
.** SUBSID       ADDITIONAL SUBSYSTEM IDS FOR RELEVANT JOBS TO WATCH
.**              - MUST BE A VALID NAME
.**              - DEFAULT = <NONE>
.**
.** CTINTVL      INTERNAL CONTROL TIME INTERVAL (SERVER'S HEART BEAT)
.**              - MUST BE DECIMAL, SELF DEFINING TERM
.**              - UNIT IS SECONDS
.**              - DEFAULT = 60
.**
.** ALTRTVL      ALERT REFRESH INTERVAL TO GET NEW SUBMITTED ALERTS
.**              FROM THE AQM-APC ALERT FILE.
.**              - MUST BE DECIMAL, SELF DEFINING TERM
.**              - UNIT IS MINUTES
.**              - DEFAULT = 60
.**
.** STCRTVL      AQM-APC SERVER RUNTIME INTERVAL
.**              - MUST BE DECIMAL, SELF DEFINING TERM
.**              - UNIT IS HOURS
.**              - DEFAULT = 24
.**
.** SALSTVL      STEP ALLOCATION SAMPLING INTERVAL
.**              USED TO FIND OUT WHEN THE JOB-STEP GOES OUT OF
.**              THE ALLOCATION PHASE.
.**              - MUST BE DECIMAL, SELF DEFINING TERM
.**              - UNIT IS SECONDS
.**              - DEFAULT = 5
.**

```



```


.** STRMCPU      MINIMUM STEP CPU TIME INTUNE REQUESTS
.**              SPECIFIES THE MINIMUM CPU TIME A JOBSTEP MUST HAVE
.**              BEFORE AN "ADD ACTIVE" REQUEST CAN BE SCHEDULED.
.**              - MUST BE DECIMAL, SELF DEFINING TERM
.**              - DEFAULT = 2 CPU SECONDS
.**
.** STRRCNT      RETRY COUNT FOR FAILED INTUNE REQUESTS
.**              - MUST BE DECIMAL, SELF DEFINING TERM
.**              - DEFAULT = 2
.**
.** STRMAXR      MAXIMUM NUMBER OF STROBE REQUEST PER SERVER RUNTIME
.**              INTERVAL
.**              - MUST BE DECIMAL, SELF DEFINING TERM
.**              - DEFAULT = 100
.**
.** STRGMIN      GOMIN DEFAULT VALUE FOR MEASUREMENT REQUESTS
.**              - MUST BE DECIMAL, SELF DEFINING TERM
.**              - DEFAULT = 10
.**
.** STRDSNP      DSNAME PREFIX FOR STROBE MEASUREMENTS
.**              NOTE: VALUE WILL BE OVERWRITTEN BY SPECIFICATION
.**              IN THE PARMS FILE
.**              - MUST BE A VALID DSNAME
.**              - DEFAULT = STROBE.APC.M
.**
.** NARDSNP      DSNAME PREFIX FOR NARROW MEASUREMENT DATASETS
.**              NOTE: VALUE WILL BE OVERWRITTEN BY SPECIFICATION
.**              IN THE PARMS FILE
.**              - MUST BE A VALID DSNAME
.**              - DEFAULT = STROBE.APC.NAR
.**
.** STRSAMP      SAMPLES AND ADDITIONAL PARMS FOR MEASUREMENT REQUEST'S
.**              NOTE: VALUE WILL BE OVERWRITTEN BY SPECIFICATION
.**              IN THE PARMS FILE
.**              - CAN BE ANYTHING ACCTABLE FOR MEASURMENT REQUEST'S
.**              - DEFAULT = ' SAMPLECNT(10000) '
.**
.** STRVOL      VOLSER FOR MEASUREMENTS
.**              - MUST BE A VALID VOLUME NAME
.**              - DEFAULT = <NULL>
.**
.** STRUNIT      UNIT FOR MEASUREMENTS
.**              NOTE: VALUE WILL BE OVERWRITTEN BY SPECIFICATION
.**              IN THE PARMS FILE
.**              - MUST BE A VALID UNIT NAME
.**              - DEFAULT = SYSDA
.**
.** MSGLVL      MESSAGE-LEVEL FOR THE AQM-APC SERVER LOG
.**              - MUST BE A VALID DIGIT 0,1,2,3
.**              - DEFAULT = 3 (ALL MESSAGES)
.**

```

```
. ** SDSRCLS      INTERNAL READER CLASS TO SUBMIT SDS JOB BY THE SERVER
. **              - MUST BE A VALID INSTALLATION DEFINED CHAR
. **              - DEFAULT = A
. **
. ** DSECT        GENERATE DSECT OR CSECT
. **              - DEFAULT = NO ==> GENERATE CSECT
. **
. *****
```

## Operating the AQM-APC Server

This section explains how to activate and terminate the AQM-APC Server.

 **Note:** Before the AQM-APC Server can be activated on your system, it must be enabled to run on your installation. Please call your AQM-APC representative for support.

### Activating the AQM-APC Server

When activating the AQM-APC Server as a 'normal' batch job, submit the modified member APCSJSTC with a valid job card from your (possibly private) job product library.

When activating the AQM-APC Server as a 'real' AQM-APC Server, please enter the following command from a console:

**S** *<member>*

where: *<member>* is the name of the prepared JCL for the AQM-APC Server on a JCL procedure library.

### Terminating the AQM-APC Server

The AQM-APC Server can be terminated from a console with the stop command:

**P** *<name>*

where: *<name>* is the job name of the AQM-APC Server when activated as a 'normal' batch job, or the name of the PROCLIB member when activated as a 'real' AQM-APC Server.


## Customizing the AQM-APC Checkpointchecker

To use the Checkpointcheckerfeature you have to activate the exit APCSAMPF. To activate this exit do following:

- The Exit APCSAMPF must be on a Loadlib which is contained in the Linklistconcatination (LPA isn't required). Otherwise if he should afterwards be put, not forget LLA-Refresh at such a library, he cannot be activated. Of course the Refresh isn't, if required the Exit shall get active only with IPL.
- Modifying the MPF-Members on SYS1.PARMLIB (the general name is: MPFLST00). The following lines must be inserted under retention of the sorting order (no existing lines delete or type over):
  - DFS681I,SUP(NO),USEREXIT(APCSAMPF)
  - DFS683I,SUP(NO),USEREXIT(APCSAMPF)
  - DFS0540I,SUP(NO),USEREXIT(APCSAMPF)
  - DFS0542I,SUP(NO),USEREXIT(APCSAMPF)
- Activate the Exit with /SETPROG MPF = 00 (for our example, if, the MPF-Membername is MPFLSTAB so use the Command /SETPROG MPF = off). Otherwise becomes the Exit to next IPL actively.

## Chapter 6. Performing Maintenance

Maintenance consists of deleting unwanted measurements and verifying batch job log information and PTFs. Option **6** on the AQM-APC Main Menu displays the Maintenance menu to perform these functions.

 **Note:** Periodic reorganization of the Central Component clusters is also needed. For details regarding this IDCAMS reorganization, see section "Job APCXJREO - Maintenance and Reorganization" on page 71.

```
APCXP900 =====  
-----  
-----  
----- AQM - APC -----  
-----  
APC-PROD----- >>>>>   M A I N T E N A N C E   <<<<< -----  
-----  
=====
```

OPTION ==>

- 1 CICS Feature Process Control
- 2 IMS Feature Process Control
- 3 Central Component Job Log
- 4 Central Component Measurement Access
- 5 Central Component Alert Delete Options
- 6 PTF Level

X or END

(c)1998-2002, A.P.M. AG. All rights reserved.  
CICS and IMS are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.  
STROBE is a registered trademark of Compuware Corporation.

## Panel APCXP900: Maintenance Menu

The Maintenance Menu provides the following options:

<b>1</b>	View and/or delete system performance information for CICS.
<b>2</b>	View and/or delete system performance information for IMS.
<b>3</b>	Review log information of the AQM-APC batch jobs.
<b>4</b>	View and/or delete measurements from the Central Component database.
<b>5</b>	Define the delete options to be used for automatically deleting the AQM-APC alerts for the Central Component.
<b>6</b>	View the PTF IDs installed in the AQM-APC load library.

## CICS and IMS Feature Process Control

When option **1** for CICS or option **2** for IMS is selected, detail lines of AQM-APC information is displayed for each system. For illustration, the CICS Feature is used to demonstrate this option.

APCDP906 --- AQM-APC - IMS Feature - MAINTENANCE -----							Row 1 to 2 of 2
COMMAND ==>							SCROLL ==> CSR
Date: 2002.03.18							
Line Commands: SO - System Overview							
D - Delete all AQM-APC data of the selected system and date							
LC	System	CC	NoPro	CPUsec	Waitsec	IntID	NoVSAM
-----							
	IMS	OK	18	7,585	82,204	000	2,633
	IMS123	OK	1	346	4,553	010	440
***** Bottom of data *****							

**Panel APCDP906: CICS and IMS Feature Maintenance Panel**

### Using the Panel

Both primary commands and line commands are allowed on this panel.

1. Line commands can be used to work with a particular job name displayed in the list. To use line commands, place the cursor in the LC column to the left of the job name name and enter one of the following:

**SO** Review the System Overview panel.

**D** Delete the AQM-APC data for the selected system and date.

## CICS and IMS System Maintenance

When line command **SO** is used on the Maintenance panel, an overview of all performance information is listed. By default, the historical information is displayed for the last three months. However, historical information for up to 18 months can be displayed by changing the Show Recent Months field.

PROD123U---- AQM-APC - CICS Feature - MAINTENANCE -----										Row 1 to 14 of 23	
COMMAND ===>										SCROLL ===> CSR	
System		: PAP1								Show recent months: 03	
Date	Jobname	CC	Time	Consuming		Time min		EXCPS	Sam.	Error	Marg.%
				Elps	CPU	Wait	Str.		pro	Run	CPU
2002.07.02	CIC1PAP1	OK	9.02	473	302	231	0	557	10	00.98	01.23
2002.07.01	CIC1PAP1	OK	9.01	490	358	201	13	828	10	00.98	01.14
2002.06.30	CIC1PAP1	OK	9.01	486	325	228	0	967	10	00.98	01.21
2002.06.29	CIC1PAP1	OK	9.01	464	270	239	0	557	10	00.98	01.30
2002.06.26	CIC1PAP1	OK	9.01	442	189	280	0	334	10	00.98	01.53
2002.06.25	CIC1PAP1	OK	9.01	440	194	272	3	400	10	00.98	01.47
2002.06.24	CIC1PAP1	OK	9.01	440	193	273	0	356	10	00.98	01.51
2002.06.23	CIC1PAP1	OK	9.01	439	202	270	0	365	10	00.98	01.47
2002.06.22	CIC1PAP1	OK	9.01	444	217	263	0	434	10	00.98	01.41
2002.06.19	CIC1PAP1	OK	9.01	427	155	291	0	265	10	00.98	01.67
2002.06.18	CIC1PAP1	OK	9.01	432	174	284	0	344	10	00.98	01.57
2002.06.17	CIC1PAP1	OK	9.01	443	217	258	9	410	10	00.98	01.39
2002.06.16	CIC1PAP1	OK	9.01	455	242	253	0	441	10	00.98	01.34
2002.06.12	CIC1PAP1	OK	9.01	392	73	323	0	73	10	00.98	02.41

### Panel APCDP906: CICS and IMS Feature Maintenance Panel

All measurements are displayed. For each processed measurement, the related system is listed. The measurement can relate to two systems if so defined under System Control.

### Using the Panel

1. Review the list of measurements.
2. To review more information, change the the number of months in the Show Recent Months field. A maximum of 18 months is allowed.

### Columns

#### System

The system name from the System Control panel.

#### Jobname

Jobname of the start up job.

## **CC**

AQM-APC condition code from processing the measurements. An OK indicates that the processing completed. An F1 or F2 indicates job APCYJNAR did not complete processing access in the online – may lead to abnormal termination. All F1 and F2 data should be deleted

## **Time**

Start time of the measurement.

## **Consuming Time Elps**

Elapsed time of measurement.

## **Consuming Time Wait**

Total wait time consumed during measurement.

## **Consuming Time CPU**

Total CPU time consumed during measurement.

## **Consuming Time Str**

Total stretch time consumed during measurement.

## **EXCPs**

Total EXCPs, in thousands, performed during measurement.

## **Sam Pro**

Total samples, in thousands, processed during measurement.

## **Error Margin %-Run**

Error margin of run time figures during measurement.

## **Error Margin %-CPU**

Error margin of CPU figures during measurement.



## Central Component Job Log

To review the processing status of batch jobs and to see some statistical information about processed job steps, select option **3** on the AQM-APC Maintenance Menu.

```

PROD123U---- AQM-APC Central Component - Job Log ----- Row 1 from 56
COMMAND ==>                                         SCROLL ==> CSR

Show : S   Short/Long
-----
#>>>>> START APCBAJCL 2002-08-25 17:10 SCAN JCL LIB FOR XREF MODULE JOB
#<<<<<< ENDED APCBAJCL 2002-08-25 17:28 CONDITION CODE: 00
#>>>>> START APCXALMO 2002-08-25 17:28 SCAN LOAD LIB FOR CHANGED MODULES
#<<<<<< ENDED APCXALMO 2002-08-25 17:58 CONDITION CODE: 00
#>>>>> START APCBAALM 2002-08-25 17:59 GENERATE DAILY STROBE ADD REQUESTS
#<<<<<< ENDED APCBAALM 2002-08-25 18:01 CONDITION CODE: 00
#>>>>> START APCBACAL 2002-08-26  5:46 STATISTICAL CALCULATIONS OF JOBS
#<<<<<< ENDED APCBACAL 2002-08-26  5:52 CONDITION CODE: 00
#>>>>> START APCYANAR 2002-08-26  5:52 APC PROCESSING OF STROBE SAMPLE DS
#<<<<<< ENDED APCYANAR 2002-08-26  6:12 CONDITION CODE: 00
***** Bottom of data*****

```

### Panel APCXP800: Job Log - Short View

For the most current AQM-APC production cycle, batch jobs of the Central Component are displayed along with a processing summary and statistics for each of the following batch job steps.

- APCBASMf gathers information about executed job steps from SMF record 30 (subtype 4). Your AQM-APC Scope of work definitions are used in determining which jobs to look at.
- APCBACAL uses the gathered information from APCBASMf to calculate statistical values regarding consumed elapsed time and service units and checks if the last job step execution exceeds them. If it finds a runaway job step, a pending alert is created.
- APCYANAR evaluates *InTune* measurements which resulted from AQM-APC generated measurements. AQM-APC saves the information if one of the user defined threshold values (CPU time, Elapsed time or EXCPs) is exceeded.
- APCBAJCL scans all JCL libraries to gather information for cross referencing which job step calls which application program or which program is called from which job steps.
- APCXALMO scans all load libraries for new and changed programs.
- APCBAALM performs alert management. Alerts with reason code = "module changed" will be created. Pending alerts will be selected to generate *InTune* measurement requests.

Both long and short views of the available job log information can be selected. A short view of information is displayed as the default when the Job Log option is entered on the Maintenance Menu. A long view of the information includes the processing statistics for each job. To switch between short and long views, enter **S** or **L** in the Show field. The following figure is a panel that illustrates the information available with the long view.

```

PROD123U---- AQM-APC Central Component - Job Log ----- Row 37 from 56
COMMAND ===>                                     SCROLL ===> CSR

Show : L   Short/Long
-----
NO OF MEASURED STEPS          0032038      TEST ADJUSTMENT STEPS          0000000
NO OF NEW JOBFILE ENTRIES    0000633      UPDATED JOBFILE ENTRIES      0030401
NO OF NEW ALERTED STEPS      0000001      PENDING ALERTED STEPS        0000069
NO OF NON ALERTED STEPS      0000000      MULTIPLE ALERTS/SESSION      0000000
NO OF ERRONEOUS IN-STEPS     0001004      CCODE SUPPRESSED STEPS       0000820
=====
APCBACAL ENDED SUCCESSFUL                                ELAPSED TIME  00362 SEC
#<<<<<< ENDED APCBACAL 2002-08-26  5:42 CONDITION CODE: 00
#>>>>>> START APCYASUB 2002-08-26  5:50
>>> JOB GENERATED  TYPE = CICS                JOB# = 001      MEMBER# = 006
>>> JOB GENERATED  TYPE = IMS                 JOB# = 002      MEMBER# = 018
>>> JOB GENERATED  TYPE = BATCH               JOB# = 003      MEMBER# = 010
>>> JOB GENERATED  TYPE = BATCH               JOB# = 004      MEMBER# = 010
>>> JOB GENERATED  TYPE = BATCH               JOB# = 005      MEMBER# = 002
#<<<<<< ENDED APCYASUB 2002-08-26  5:51 CONDITION CODE: 00
#>>>>>> START APCYANAR 2002-08-26  5:52 APC PROCESSING OF INTUNE MONITOR DS
APCXANAR TOTAL STATISTIC                                FROM DATE 2002-08-26
=====
BATCH  MEASUREMENTS HANDLED                                0025
CICS   MEASUREMENTS HANDLED                                0004
IMS    MEASUREMENTS HANDLED                                0018
TOTAL  MEASUREMENTS HANDLED                                0086
=====
APCYANAR ENDED SUCCESSFUL                                USED TIME    1128 SEC
#<<<<<< ENDED APCYANAR 2002-08-26  6:12 CONDITION CODE: 00

```

**Panel APCXP800: Job Log - Long View**



## Central Component Alert Delete Options

Option 5 of the Maintenance Menu allows you to define the options to be used for automatically deleting alerts within the Central Component.

```

APCBP902 --- AQM-APC - Alert Delete Options -----
COMMAND ==>

Define the lifetime of alerts for job steps.
Immediate delete of alerts in TSO: N Y,N (processed with ENTER key)

State      Days until deleted      Alert state description
-----
PEND        190                    Alert waiting for a measurement
OPEN        190                    Alert waiting to be processed by user
REV         360                    Alert in process by user
CUSE        360                    Alert closed by user
CMUL        360                    Alert closed because multiple implicit closes
COVT        360                    Alert closed by take over (new statistical base)
CTHR        007                    Alert closed because out of scope of work
CIMP        007                    Alert closed implicit by statistics

Cancel: CAN
Save   : END OR  PF3

```

### Panel APCBP902: Alert Delete Options

The Alert Delete Options panel should be used to define the alert lifetime and/or the method to be used when automatically deleting alerts within the Central Component.

### Using the Panel

1. To delete alerts immediately, i.e., during your current online TSO session, enter Y in the Immediate delete of alerts field. Press <ENTER>.
2. To define the lifetime for particular alert states in days, place the cursor in the Day Until Deleted column and enter the maximum number of days that an alert with this state should be kept. You can use this delete option in addition to the use of the TSO online delete process. The lifetime definitions are used the next time job APCXJREO is executed to reorganize the AQM-APC database.
3. To disable the delete process for a specific alert state, enter a lifetime value of 999.

## PTF Control

Option **6** of the Maintenance Menu allows you to view installed PTFs in the AQM-APC load library.

APCXP901 --- AQM-APC - PTF Control -----		Row 1 to 17 of 62
COMMAND ==>		SCROLL ==> PAGE
PTF Id		AQM-APC Version 430 created April 2002
		Load Lib: PREFIX.APC.LOAD
-----		
	0	
	1	
	2	
	3	
	4	
	5	
	6	
	7	
	8	
	9	
	10	
	11	
	412	
	413	
	414	
	415	
	416	

**Panel APCXP901: PTF Control Panel**



# Chapter 7. Troubleshooting

There may be situations when the Central Component does not produce expected results. The following is an overview of possible problems, their causes, and their solutions.

**In general, if processing problems with AQM-APC occur, execute job INSTJCK in your install library to verify that all AQM-APC files are OK.**

**Measurements do not display online although measurements were made and threshold values were exceeded.**

**Reason:** It is possible that the sample data set prefix entered in the AQM-APC parameters was modified after completion of the *InTune* measurements but before processing by the APCYJSUB job.

**Solution:** Set the prefix back to its original value and only set the new prefix after APCYJSUB processing has been completed.

**Reason:** You renamed the sample data set so that the data set prefix and the prefix defined in the AQM-APC parameters no longer match.

**Solution:** Rename the sample data set back to its original name so that the APCYJSUB job can find and interpret the data and copy them into the AQM-APC history file.

**S106 System abend when creating a measurement in foreground or background.**

**Reason:** Region size too small.

**Solution:** Enlarge the region size for your TSO user or for the batch job step.

**APCXANAR ABEND: S001**

**APCEREP: FILE: APCBIPP1 RC: 08 REASON: 28**

**Reason:** There is no space left on the volume for a secondary allocation.

**Solution:** Rerun the job to delete/define the IPP cluster. Either increase the primary allocation amount or define a new volume name with more free space.

**S315/0C4 System abend in jobs APCBJINV, APCIJINV, or APCCJINV**

**Solution:** Initialize the queue data set as described in the APCBJINV job member.





# **Appendix A. Installation Job JCL**

This appendix illustrates sample jobs that must be submitted to install AQM-APC. The job JCL is customized and generated using the online installation dialog.

## **Create Libraries - Job INSTJLIB**

The following job is generated by option 1 of the online installation dialog.

## JCL for INSTJLIB - Create Product Libraries

```

//JOB CARD...
//*****
//* AQM-APC INSTALLATION JOB *
//* ===== *
//* *
//* FUNCTION: CREATE ALL PRODUCT LIBRARIES *
//* *
//*-----*
//*      COPYRIGHT      A.P.M. AG      ZURICH 2002 *
//*****
//*
//CREATE EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//CNTL DD DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
//      DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL,
//      SPACE=(CYL,(1,1,30)),
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80),
//      UNIT=SYSDA
//EXEC DD DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
//      DSN=prefix.APC.EXEC,
//      SPACE=(CYL,(1,1,30)),
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80),
//      UNIT=SYSDA
//LOAD DD DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
//      DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD,
//      SPACE=(CYL,(1,1,30)),
//      DCB=(RECFM=U,BLKSIZE=6144),
//      UNIT=SYSDA
//MLIB DD DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
//      DSN=prefix.APC.MLIB,
//      SPACE=(CYL,(1,1,30)),
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80),
//      UNIT=SYSDA
//PLIB DD DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
//      DSN=prefix.APC.PLIB,
//      SPACE=(CYL,(5,1,90)),
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80),
//      UNIT=SYSDA
//AUTH DD DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
//      DSN=prefix.APC.AUTH,
//      SPACE=(CYL,(1,1,30)),
//      DCB=(RECFM=U,BLKSIZE=6144),
//      UNIT=SYSDA
//PARM DD DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
//      DSN=prefix.APC.PARMS,
//      SPACE=(CYL,(1,1)),
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80),
//      UNIT=SYSDA
//*
//*
//*

```

```
//NOTIFY EXEC PGM=IEBGENER,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSUT1 DD DISP=SHR,
//      DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INST$JOB)
//      DD *
2002/03/12 09:34 #1 INSTJLIB CREATE PRODUCT LIBRARIES - SUCCESSFUL
//SYSUT2 DD DISP=SHR,
//      DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INST$JOB)
//SYSIN DD DUMMY
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
```

## **Link Product Programs - Job INSTJLNK**

The following job JCL is generated by option 3 of the online installation dialog.

## JCL for INSTJLNK - Link Product Programs

```

//JOB CARD...
//*****
//* LINK:          LINK AQM-APC PRODUCT PROGRAMS          *
//* =====          *
//*          *
//*          *
//*-----*
//*      COPYRIGHT   A.P.M. AG   ZURICH   2002          *
//*-----*
//*          LINK-EDIT          *
//*-----*
//LINKNCAL EXEC   PGM=IEWL,PARM='XREF,LIST,NCAL,REUS(REFR)'
//SYSLIB   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=NULLFILE
//SYSUT1   DD SPACE=(CYL,(02,1),,CONTIG),DISP=(,DELETE),
//          DCB=(OPTCD=C,BLKSIZE=1024),
//          UNIT=SYSDA
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*,OUTLIM=20000
//INSTOBJ   DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB
//SYSLMOD   DD DISP=(,PASS),DSN=&&LOADLIB,UNIT=SYSDA,
//          DCB=(RECFM=U),
//          SPACE=(CYL,(1,1,50))
//SYSLIN    DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INSTLNK1)
//*
//*-----*
//*          LINK-EDIT          *
//*-----*
//LINKAL    EXEC   PGM=IEWL,PARM='XREF,LIST'
//SYSLIB    DD DISP=SHR,DSN=SYS1.LINKLIB
//          DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&&LOADLIB
//          DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD
//          DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=SYS1.ISP.SISPLOAD
//          DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=SYS1.CSSLIB
//SYSUT1    DD SPACE=(CYL,(02,1),,CONTIG),DISP=(,DELETE),
//          DCB=(OPTCD=C,BLKSIZE=1024),
//          UNIT=SYSDA
//SYSPRINT  DD SYSOUT=*,OUTLIM=20000
//INSTOBJ   DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB
//SYSLMOD   DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD
//SYSLIN    DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INSTLNK2)
//*
//*-----*
//*          COPY AQM-APC STC MODULN INTO THE AQM-APC AUTH LOAD LIBRARY
//*-----*
//COPYSTC   EXEC   PGM=IEBCOPY

```

```
//FROM      DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD
//TO        DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.AUTH
//SYSPRINT  DD SYSOUT=*,OUTLIM=20000
//SYSIN     DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INSTLMOV)
//*
//NOTIFY    EXEC PGM=IEBGENER,COND=(4,LT)
//SYSUT1    DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INST$JOB)
//          DD *
2002/03/11 13:50 #2 INSTJLNK  LINK PRODUCT PROGRAMS      - SUCCESSFUL
//SYSUT2    DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INST$JOB)
//SYSIN     DD DUMMY
//SYSPRINT  DD SYSOUT=*
```

## Create Product Databases

Option 4 of the online installation dialog generates three jobs: job INSTJFIL to create the product databases, job INSTJCCK to check them, and job INSTJINI to initialize them.

### Create Product Databases - Job INSTJFIL

The following job is generated by option 4 of the online installation dialog.

## JCL for INSTJFIL - Create Product Databases

```

//JOB CARD...
//*
//*
//*
//*****
//* INSTJFIL:  CREATE PRODUCT DATA BASES *
//* ===== VSAM/PS *
//* *
//* ATTENTION: THIS JOB DELETES ALL EXISTING VSAM CLUSTERS THAT HAVE*
//* ===== THE SAME NAME. *
//* *
//*-----*
//*      COPYRIGHT  A.P.M. AG  ZURICH  2002 *
//*****
//*
//*****
//*      PART1:  VSAM *
//*****
//*      CREATE TEMP FILES *
//*****
//CREATE  EXEC  PGM=APCBAB24
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD
//BLANK24 DD DSN=&&BLANK24,DISP=(NEW,PASS),
//          UNIT=SYSDA,
//          SPACE=(TRK,(1,1))
//*****
//*      CREATE AQM-APC ALT FILE *
//*****
//AMSALT  EXEC  PGM=IDCAMS
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//TEMP    DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INSTNULL)
//SYSIN    DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(DEDEFALT)
//          DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(REPROALT)
//*
//*****
//*      CREATE AQM-APC BPM FILE *
//*****
//AMSBPM  EXEC  PGM=IDCAMS
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//TEMP    DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INSTNULL)
//SYSIN    DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(DEDEFBPM)
//          DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(REPROBPM)
//*

```



```

//*****
//*      CREATE AQM-APC CIC FILE
//*****
//AMSCIC EXEC PGM=IDCAMS
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//TEMP      DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INSTNULL)
//SYSIN      DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(DEDEFCIC)
//           DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(REPROCIC)
//*
//*****
//*      CREATE AQM-APC CPP FILE
//*****
//AMSCPP EXEC PGM=IDCAMS
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN      DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(DEDEFCPP)
//*
//*****
//*      CREATE AQM-APC EXC FILE
//*****
//AMSEXC EXEC PGM=IDCAMS
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//TEMP      DD *
2DFH*                STANDARD PROGRAM EXCLUDED                X
2DSNUTILB            STANDARD PROGRAM EXCLUDED                X
2ICEGENER            STANDARD PROGRAM EXCLUDED                X
2IDCAMS              STANDARD PROGRAM EXCLUDED                X
2IEB*                STANDARD PROGRAM EXCLUDED                X
2IEFBR14             STANDARD PROGRAM EXCLUDED                X
2IEWL                STANDARD PROGRAM EXCLUDED                X
2SORT                STANDARD PROGRAM EXCLUDED                X
2SYSSORT             STANDARD PROGRAM EXCLUDED                X
//SYSIN      DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(DEDEFEXC)
//           DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(REPROEXC)
//*
//*****
//*      CREATE AQM-APC IMS FILE
//*****
//AMSIMS EXEC PGM=IDCAMS
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//TEMP      DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INSTNULL)
//SYSIN      DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(DEDEFIMS)
//           DD DISP=SHR,
//           DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(REPROIMS)
//*

```

```

/*****
/*      CREATE AQM-APC IPP FILE
/*****
//AMSIPP EXEC PGM=IDCAMS
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN    DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(DEDEFIPP)
/*
/*****
/*      CREATE AQM-APC JOB FILE
/*****
//AMSJOB EXEC PGM=IDCAMS
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//TEMP     DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INSTBLAN)
//SYSIN     DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(DEDEFJOB)
//          DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(REPROJOB)
/*
/*****
/*      CREATE AQM-APC LMO FILE
/*****
//AMSLMO EXEC PGM=IDCAMS
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//TEMP     DD DSN=&&BLANK24,DISP=(OLD,PASS)
//SYSIN     DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(DEDEFLMO)
//          DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(REPROLMO)
/*
/*****
/*      CREATE AQM-APC CMO FILE (LMO CICS)
/*****
//AMSCMO EXEC PGM=IDCAMS
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//TEMP     DD DSN=&&BLANK24,DISP=(OLD,PASS)
//SYSIN     DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(DEDEFCMO)
//          DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(REPROCMO)
/*
/*****
/*      CREATE AQM-APC IMO FILE (LMO IMS)
/*****
//AMSIMO EXEC PGM=IDCAMS
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//TEMP     DD DSN=&&BLANK24,DISP=(OLD,DELETE)
//SYSIN     DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(DEDEFIMO)
//          DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(REPROIMO)
/*
/*****
/*      CREATE AQM-APC PRO FILE

```

```

//*****
//AMSPRO EXEC PGM=IDCAMS
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//TEMP DD DISP=SHR,
//      DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INSTNULL)
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,
//      DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(DEDEFPRO)
//      DD DISP=SHR,
//      DSN=prefix.APC.CNTL(REPROPRO)
//*
//*****
//* PART2: PS
//*****
//*
//*****
//* ADDRQ CREATE ADD REQUEST FILE
//*****
//*
//ADDRQ EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//NEW DD DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
//      DSN=prefix.APC.ADDRQ,
//      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,2)),
//      DCB=(DSORG=PS,LRECL=80,RECFM=FB)
//*
//*****
//* DELRQ CREATE DEL REQUEST FILE
//*****
//*
//DELRQ EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//NEW DD DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
//      DSN=prefix.APC.DELRQ,
//      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,2)),
//      DCB=(DSORG=PS,LRECL=80,RECFM=FB)
//*
//*****
//* DELRQTOM CREATE DEL REQUEST FILE FOR TOMORROW
//*****
//*
//DELRQTOM EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//NEW DD DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
//      DSN=prefix.APC.DELRQTOM,
//      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,2)),
//      DCB=(DSORG=PS,LRECL=80,RECFM=FB)
//*
//*****
//* CICDELRQ CREATE DEL REQUEST FILE CICS
//*****
//*
//CICDELRQ EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//NEW DD DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
//      DSN=prefix.APC.CICRQ,
//      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,2)),
//      DCB=(DSORG=PS,LRECL=80,RECFM=FB)
//*
//*****

```

```

/** IMSDELREQ  CREATE DEL REQUEST FILE IMS
/*****
/**
//CICDELREQ  EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//NEW      DD DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
//          DSN=prefix.APC.IMSRQ,
//          UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,2)),
//          DCB=(DSORG=PS,LRECL=80,RECFM=FB)
/**
/**

```

```

//*****
//* APCLOG      CREATE AQM-APC BATCH LOG FILE
//*****
//*
//APCLOG EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//NEW      DD DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
//          DSN=prefix.APC.LOG,
//          UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,2)),
//          DCB=(DSORG=PS,LRECL=80,RECFM=FB)
//*
//*
//*
//NOTIFY EXEC PGM=IEBGENER,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSUT1 DD DISP=SHR,
//        DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INST$JOB)
//        DD *
2002/03/12 14:34 #3 INSTJFIL  CREATE PRODUCT DATA BASE - SUCCESSFUL
//SYSUT2 DD DISP=SHR,
//        DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INST$JOB)
//SYSIN DD DUMMY
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*

```

## Check Databases - Job INSTJCKK

### JCL for INSTJCKK - Check Databases

```
//JOB CARD...
//*****
//* INSTJCKK:    CHECK ALL AQM-APC VSAM CLUSTER FOR FULL      *
//* =====    ACCESSABILITY                                *
//*                                                     *
//* FUNCTION:    COND CODE = 00  ALL AQM-APC CLUSTERS OK      *
//*              COND CODE = 12  APCREP SHOWS INVALID CLUSTER *
//*                                                     *
//*-----*
//*      COPYRIGHT  A.P.M. AG  ZURICH  2002                  *
//*****
//*
//*****
//* CHECK ALL AQM-APC CLUSTER
//*****
//APCXACCK EXEC PGM=APCXACCK
//STEPLIB DD DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCPARAM DD DSN=prefix.APC.PARMS,
//          DISP=SHR,
//          FREE=CLOSE
//APCBIPP1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.RRDSIPP,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBCPP1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.RRDSCPP,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBPRO1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSPRO,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBBPM1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSBPM,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBALT1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSALT,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBLMO1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSLMO,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBJOB1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSJOB,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCIPRO1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSIMS,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCCPRO1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSCIC,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCBEXC1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.KSDSEXC,
//          DISP=SHR
//APCEREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCREP DD SYSOUT=*
//APCJLOG1 DD DSN=prefix.APC.LOG,
//          DISP=MOD
//*
//*
//*
```

```
//NOTIFY EXEC PGM=IEBGENER,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSUT1 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INST$JOB)
// DD *
2002/03/12 14:34 #5 INSTJCCK CHECK PRODUCT DATA BASE - SUCCESSFUL
//SYSUT2 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INST$JOB)
//SYSIN DD DUMMY
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
```

## Initialize Databases - Job INSTJINI

### JCL for INSTJINI - Initialize Databases

```
//JOB CARD...
//*****
/* INSTJINI:    INITIALIZE PRODUCT DATABASES                                *
/* =====                                           *
/*                                                     *
/*-----*
/*          COPYRIGHT    A.P.M. AG    ZURICH    2002                                *
/*-----*
/*
/*-----*
/*  LOAD FIRST REC IN AQM-APC    C I C S    P R O F I L E    P O O L *
/*-----*
//INIT      EXEC    PGM=APCXAVI0
//STEPLIB   DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD
//APCBIPP1  DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.RRDSCPP
//APCEREP   DD SYSOUT=*
//
/*-----*
/*  LOAD FIRST REC IN AQM-APC    I M S    P R O F I L E    P O O L *
/*-----*
//INIT      EXEC    PGM=APCXAVI0
//STEPLIB   DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD
//APCBIPP1  DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.RRDSIPP
//APCEREP   DD SYSOUT=*
//
/*
/*
//NOTIFY    EXEC    PGM=IEBGENER,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSUT1     DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INST$JOB)
//          DD *
2002/03/12 14:34 #4 INSTJINI    INITIALIZE DATA BASE    - SUCCESSFUL
//SYSUT2     DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INST$JOB)
//SYSIN      DD DUMMY
//SYSPRINT   DD SYSOUT=*
```



# Appendix B. Parameter Worksheet

Use this worksheet to plan and keep track of the values you assign when installing AQM-APC.

Parameter	Meaning	Your Value
<b>Global DS Parameters</b>		
General data set prefix	High level qualifier for AQM-APC data sets	
PS data sets	Unit, volume and suffix	
PO data sets	Unit, volume and suffix	
VSAM data sets	Unit, volume and suffix	
TEMP data sets	Unit and Volume	
Blocksize at LRECL=80		
<b>DSN Suggestion 1</b>		
REXX library	product data sets	
Panel library	product data sets	
Message library	product data sets	
CNTL library	product data sets	
Load library	for product programs	
Auth load library	for product authorized programs. Used for AQM-APC Server only.	
Parm dataset	for user parameters	
ADD Request dataset	INVOKE commands	
DEL Request dataset	CANCEL commands	
DEL Tomorrow dataset	CANCEL commands for tomorrow	
Batch log dataset	for batch job log information	

<b>DSN Suggestion 2</b>		
JOB ksds	Batch job statistics	
ALT ksds	Alerts	
LMO ksds (Basis Comp.)	Link module information	
CMO ksds (Option CICS)	Link module information	
IMO ksds (Option IMS)	Link module information	
EXC ksds	Scope of work exclusions	
PRO ksds	Batch measurement	
BPM ksds	Batch management	
CIC ksds	CICS measurement information	
CPP rrds	Native measurements of CICS	
IMS ksds	IMS/DC measurement information	
IPP rrds	Native measurements of IMS/DC	
<b>Job Parm</b>		
InTune load library	InTune unauthorized load module library	
job statement	for install and production jobs	
<b>Sub-Products</b>		
InTune version	Valid version number of InTune. If InTune is used, leave this field blank	
InTune load	General purpose unauthorized load library for InTune	
InTune SDS	The unit name. If not SMS managed, enter the volume name to enable <i>Intune's</i> creation of the measurement.	
<b>Link Programs</b>		
ISPF system load lib	Data set name of your ISPF system load library.	
MVS callable services	Data set name of system load library used for MVS callable services.	

# Appendix C. Messages

This appendix details each of the error messages that might be issued by one of the Central Component programs. The program name is normally in front of the message. In all exceptions, there will be a note in front of the programs. For each message, the reason for the message and an action is provided.

## **APCBAALM : TERMINATED BY MISSING PARAMETERS**

**Reason:** The program APCBAALM needs all important parameters for measurement requests.

**Action:** Define all parameters via the product's online dialog.

## **APCBACAL : ERROR ON PASSWORD : EXIT**

**Reason:** The password of the Central Component is expired or missing.

**Action:** Contact your AQM-APC representative.

## **APCBACAL : ERROR ON JOB FILE : EXIT**

**Reason:** The access to the job file cluster failed.

**Action:** Check the job file cluster or set up a reorganization with APCBAJRE.

## **APCBACAL : ERROR ON ALERT FILE ACCESS : SKIPPED**

**Reason:** The access to the alert file cluster failed.

**Action:** Check the alert file cluster or set up a reorganization with APCBAJRE.

## **APCBACAL : GLOBAL ALERT : SOME ALERTS SUPPRESSED**

**Reason:** When processing a high load, only five alerts in sequence will be created.

**Action:** Information only.

## **APCBACAL : ERROR ON FOLLOWING INPUT RECORD :**

**Reason:** The SMF #30 input record has a non-numerical date.

**Action:** The record is printed in APCREP and discarded.

## **APCBAJCL : PASSWORD HAS EXPIRED**

**Reason:** The password of the Central Component is expired or missing.

**Action:** Contact your AQM-APC representative.

**APCBAJCL : TOO MANY STANDARD PROGRAMS (>99)**

**Reason:** There are more than 99 standard programs defined.

**Action:** The remaining programs will be discarded.

**APCBAJCL : TOO MANY STANDARD PROCEDURES (>495)**

**Reason:** There are more than 495 standard procedures defined.

**Action:** The remaining procedures will be discarded.

**APCBAJCL : INVALID LIBRARY NAME, LIBRARY IGNORED**

**Reason:** There is an invalid library name.

**Action:** The library will be skipped.

**APCBAJCL : TOO MANY JOBLIBS (>99)**

**Reason:** There are more than 99 job libraries defined.

**Action:** The remaining job libraries will be ignored.

**APCBAJCL : NO JOBLIB DEFINED**

**Reason:** There is no job library defined. The program terminates.

**Action:** The program terminates. Define at least one job library via the product's online dialog.

**APCBAJCL : TOO MANY STANDARD PROC LIBRARIES (>10)**

**Reason:** There are more than 10 procedure libraries defined.

**Action:** The remaining procedures libraries will be discarded.

**APC11 PROCESSED JOBLIB: <libname>**

**Reason:** The job library <libname> is processed.

**Action:** Information only.

**APC22 <jobname> <pname> <dname> NO EXEC IN PROC FOUND**

**Reason:** The procedure <pname> of job <jobname> has no EXEC statement.

**Action:** Check your procedure <pname>.

**APC23 <jobname> <pname> <dname> FOR STD PROCEDURE NO DDNAME FOUND**

**Reason:** The expected DDNAME of the standard procedure is not found in JCL.

**Action:** Check your JCL or the definition of standard procedures.

**APC24** <jobname> <procname> **PROCEDURE NOT FOUND IN PROCLIB**

**Reason:** The procedure <procname> of job <jobname> not found in the library.

**Action:** Check your Proc libraries declarations.

**APC25** <jobname> <pname> <dname> **PROCEDURE STACK OVERFLOW (>80).**

**Reason:** There are more then 80 procedures called without any return.

**Action:** Check your procedure declaration against recursive calls.

**APC26** <jobname> <pname> <dname> **NO PROCLIB DEFINED**

**Reason:** There is no procedure library defined.

**Action:** Check your procedure libraries declarations.

**APC31** <jobname> <procname> <dataname> **DATALIB ACCESS FAILED (NOT FOUND)**

**Reason:** The member <dataname> is not in the library or the library does not exist.

**Action:** The next step will be analyzed.

**APC32** <jobname> <procname> <dataname> **KEY- or POSITIONAL  
PARAMETER NOT FOUND.**

**Reason:** The predefined keyword or the position is not found in the construction.

**Action:** No substitution will be done. The next step will be analyzed.

**APC40** <jobname> <pname> <dname> **UNEXPECTED JCL CONSTRUCTION**

**Reason:** An unexpected JCL construction was found during the JCL scan.

**Action:** Check the job <jobname> or the procedure <pname>.

**APC42** <jobname> <pname> <dname> **PROGRAM FOUND AS PROC VARIABLES**

**Reason:** The program in EXEC statement contains an ampersand.

**Action:** Warning.

**APC43** <jobname> <pname> <dname> **PROCEDURE FOUND AS PROC VARIABLES**

**Reason:** The procedure in EXEC statement contains an ampersand.

**Action:** Warning.

**APC44** <jobname> <pname> <dname> **DATA FOUND AS PROC VARIABLES.**

**Reason:** The data name contains an ampersand.

**Action:** Warning.

**APCBAJRE : ERROR DETECTED : EXIT**

**Reason:** There is an error via VSAM access detected.

**Action:** Check your job file or alert cluster or contact your AQM-APC representative.

**APCBAPRE : ERROR DETECTED : EXIT**

**Reason:** There is an error via VSAM access detected.

**Action:** Check your measurement clusters (PRO/BPM) or contact your AQM-APC representative.

**APCBASCN : ERROR ON MEASUREMENT CLUSTER**

**Reason:** There is an error via VSAM access detected.

**Action:** Check your measurement cluster (PRO) or contact your AQM-APC representative.

**APCBASCN : ERROR ON BPM CLUSTER**

**Reason:** There is an error via VSAM access detected.

**Action:** Check your measurement cluster (BPM) or contact your AQM-APC representatives.

**APCBASCN : OVERFLOW ON LINE AREA**

**Reason:** There are too many lines (>6000) in a specific narrow report chapter such as #PUP.

**Action:** Contact your AQM-APC representative.

**APCBASCN : #MSD IN BAD CONDITION**

**Reason:** In the global #MSD report, some important values are missing or destroyed.

**Action:** The measurement will be discarded.

**APCBASMF : WRITE ERROR ON SMF#30 RECORDS: EXIT**

**Reason:** There is an error detected during a sequential write.

**Action:** Check the data set definition or contact your AQM-APC representative.

**APCBATAB : ERROR DETECTED : EXIT**

**Reason:** There is an error detected via VSAM access.

**Action:** Check your job file cluster or contact your AQM-APC representative.

**APCBAXCJ : ERROR IN EXCLUSIONS DETECTED : EXIT**

**Reason:** There is an error detected via VSAM access.

**Action:** Check your exclusion cluster or contact your AQM-APC representative.

**APCXATAB : ERROR DETECTED : EXIT**

**Reason:** There is an error detected via VSAM access.

**Action:** Check your CICS or IMS cluster or contact your AQM-APC representatives.

**APCXALMO : NO LOADLIBS IN THE AQM-APC PARAMETER DATASET**

**Reason:** There is no load library in the AQM-APC parameters defined.

**Action:** Define at least one load library via the online dialog.

**APCXALMO : AQM-APC PASSWORD HAS EXPIRED**

**Reason:** The password of central components is expired or missing.

**Action:** Contact your AQM-APC representative.

## CICS and IMS Measurement Scan Messages

The corresponding programs are APCGASCI, APCGASCO, and APCGASCN.

**APCDE02 : ERROR GOTTEN ON INPUT LINE CHAPTER=#XXX LINE=NNNNN**

**Reason:** During the analysis of the narrow list in chapter #xxx on line *nnnn*, an error was detected (wrong format).

**Action:** The line is printed and discarded.

**APCDE03 : NO ORDER EXTRACTED : PGM TERMINATES**

**Reason:** There is no valid order to execute.

**Action:** Check your system definitions.

**APCDE04 : SHORTAGE ON MAIN STORAGE : PGM TERM.**

**Reason:** The ordered main buffer is not big enough. Set up the parameter "SS" in the parameter file. The following SS values are allowed : SSS / SSM / SSL and SSX, where SSX is the highest value for buffer ordering.

**Action:** The buffer is ordered from the area above 16 MB.

**APCDE05 : I/O ERROR ON VSAM ACCESS : PGM TERM.**

**Reason:** There is an error detected via VSAM access.

**Action:** Check your clusters or contact your AQM-APC representative.

**APCDE06 : NO FREE SUBSYSTEM ID : PGM TERM.**

**Reason:** There is no free internal subsystem id (0,...,255).

**Action:** Check your system declarations or contact your AQM-APC representative.

**APCDE07 : TOO MANY ORDERS GENERATED: PGM TERM.**

**Reason:** There are more then 255 orders from the incoming measurement data sets and the corresponding system declarations generated.

**Action:** Check your system declarations or reduce the measurement data sets.

**APCDE09 : PARAMETER FILE EXCLUS.IN USE : EXIT**

**Reason:** The parameter file is exclusively in use.

**Action:** Try again later.



**APCDE10 : RECORD TYPE "A" IN ERROR : SKIPPED**

**Reason:** There is an incomplete record type "A" found, i.e., a former run of APCXANAR was cancelled or in error.

**Action:** The detected record with all its appendices are deleted and the new record "A" is stored.

**APCDE20 : POOL QUEUE OF #PSU IN ERROR : EXIT**

**Reason:** The pool queue of report chapter #PSU is destroyed.

**Action:** Contact your AQM-APC representative.

**APCDE23 : INCOMPLETE MEASUREMENT EXCLUDED : <jobname>**

**Reason:** The measurement is incomplete and has been excluded.

**Action:** This message occurs only with one of the following messages, APCDE23M, APCDE23P, or APCDE23C. Refer to the corresponding action for these messages.

**APCDE23C : NO TRANSACTION ENTRY FOUND**

**Reason:** The measurement is incomplete and has been excluded.

**Action:** Check the InTune parameters.

**APCDE23M : MEASUREMENT SESSION DATA INCOMPLETE**

**Reason:** The measurement is incomplete and has been excluded.

**Action:** Verify the InTune version.

**APCDE23P : NO PROGRAM ENTRY FOUND**

**Reason:** The measurement is incomplete and has been excluded.

**Action:** Check the *InTune* parameters.

**APCDS01 : NARROW INPUT RECORDS = <nnn>**

**Reason:** Number <nnn> of input records of the narrow measurement.

**Action:** Information only.

**APCDS0n : VSAM <type> RECORDS = <rrr> BYTES = <bbb>**

**Reason:** Number <rrr> VSAM records with <bbb> bytes of record type <rrr>.

**Action:** Information only where n is 2,3,...9.

**APCDS11 : MEASUREMENT INCLUDED VIA TIME RANGE : <job>**

**Reason:** The CICS / IMS measurement with the jobname <job> is inside of the defined time range(s) of system declarations.

**Action:** Information only.

**APCDS12 : MEASUREMENT EXCLUDED VIA TIME RANGE : <job>**

**Reason:** The CICS / IMS measurement with the jobname <job> does not fit with any time range of the system declarations.

**Action:** Check your system declarations.

**APCDW25 : WARNING : NO TRANSACTION FOUND : <jobname>**

**Reason:** The measurement with printed <jobname> has no transactions.

**Action:** The measurement is skipped. Check your parameters.

**APCDW27 : WARNING : MEASUREMENT SKIPPED BY DATE : <jobname>**

**Reason:** The measurement with printed <jobname> has no corresponding time window.

**Action:** Check your system declarations.

**APCDW05 : WARNING : NO MODULES FOUND : <job>**

**Reason:** The measurement with the jobname <job> has no valid modules in the report chapter #PSU.

**Action:** Prolong your measurement session time.

**APCDW07 : WARNING : MEASUREMENT SKIPPED BY DATE : <job>**

**Reason:** The measurement with the jobname <job> is already stored in AQM-APC.

**Action:** Information only.

**APCDW08 : WARNING : TIME DEVIATION TO HIGH : <job>**

**Reason:** The measurement with the jobname <job> is inside of a defined time window but has a late starting time.

**Action:** Check your system declarations.

**APCDW28 : WARNING : TIME DEVIATION TOO HIGH : <jobname>**

**Reason:** The measurement with printed <jobname> is inside a defined time window but has a late starting time.

**Action:** Check your system declarations.

**APCDW29 : WARNING : SOME NUMERICAL ERRORS :**

**Reason:** During measurement analysis some numerical errors are detected, i.e., there is no CPU time on the declared position in the measurement.

**Action:** Information only.

**APCXACCK : ERROR DETECTED ON CLUSTER : <name>**

**Reason:** APCXACCK has an error on cluster <name> detected.

**Action:** Check or reorganize your cluster.

## APCYASUB and APCYANAR Messages

There are two types of messages issued by these jobs, global and measurement specific.

### Global Messages

**EVERY AQM-APC FEATURE PASSWORD IS INVALID. NO AQM-APC PROCESSING**

**Reason:** All passwords are invalid.

**Action:** Contact your AQM-APC representative.

**THE AQM-APC PREFIX FOR SAMPLE DS DID NOT MATCH WITH ANY EXISTING DATA SET**

**Reason:** There are no measurement data sets.

**Action:** Check your prefix and the corresponding entries.

**MORE THAN 32 NAME SUBSTITUTIONS FOUND**

**Reason:** There are more than 32 substitutions for preproduction renaming.

**Action:** Reduce the substitutions.

**THIS IS NOT A InTune MONITOR DATA SET : <name>**

**Reason:** The data set <name> is not a *InTune* sample data set.

**Action:** Check the data set name defined.

**MEASUREMENT DATA SET IS EMPTY : <name>**

**Reason:** The current data set <name> is empty.

**Action:** Information only.

## Measurement Specific Messages

The following messages are measurement specific..

 **Note:** The name of the measured job name will be in front of the message.

**jobname : NO CICS PROCESSING. EXCEEDS 100 MEASUREMENTS**

**Reason:** There are more then 100 CICS measurements to handle.

**Action:** Reduce the measurements or contact your AQM-APC representatives.

**jobname : LOGICAL VSAM ERROR OCCURED IN CICS POOL**

**Reason:** There is a logical VSAM error on CICS RRDS-Cluster.

**Action:** Check the RRDS-Cluster or contact your AQM-APC representatives.

**jobname : NO IMS PROCESSING. EXCEEDS 100 MEASUREMENTS**

**Reason:** There are more then 100 IMS measurements to handle.

**Action:** Reduce the measurements or contact your AQM-APC representatives.

**jobname : LOGICAL VSAM ERROR OCCURED IN IMS POOL**

**Reason:** There is a logical VSAM error on IMS RRDS-Cluster.

**Action:** Check the RRDS-Cluster or contact your AQM-APC representatives.

**jobname : IMPROPER MEASUREMENT (FEWER 150 LINES)**

**Reason:** The current measurement has fewer then 150 lines in total.

**Action:** The measurement is discarded. Check your InTune parameters.

**jobname : UPDATE IN ALERT FILE FAILED**

**Reason:** The update of the alert file failed.

**Action:** Check your alert cluster or contact your AQM-APC representatives.

**jobname : NO JOB STATISTICS FOUND**

**Reason:** 1) This job is probably not in the AQM-APC Scope of work, e.g., a sample data set was input to AQM-APC but NOT initiated by AQM-APC.

2) A user alert was issued for a job that is not in the AQM-APC Scope of work.

**Action:** Information only.

## AQM-APC Server Messages

The AQM-APC Server component is a batch monitor that will monitor job steps and automatically generate the *InTune* Monitor Invoke requests on an as needed basis.

### Message Format

All messages issued by the AQM-APC Server have the following general format:

**APCSnnns text**

where:

<b>nnn</b>	is a unique message number
<b>s</b>	is a severity code which can have the following values:
<b>I</b>	information, no action required.
<b>W</b>	warning, results might not be as expected.
<b>E</b>	error, but processing continues.
<b>S</b>	severe error, an operation failed and processing will also terminate controlled.
<b>T</b>	terminating error, an operation failed and processing will terminate immediately.
<b>U</b>	unrecoverable error, an unexpected error or condition occurred, the AQM-APC Server mightabend.
<b>text</b>	is the message text.

The severity code corresponds to the jobstep condition codes **0, 4, 8, 12, 16, 20** of the AQM-APC Server, respectively.

### Message Destination

All messages are written to a log file with DD-name **APCSMLOG**. However, messages may also be issued to the job log under the following conditions:

1. When the message log file is not usable, all messages go to the job log.
2. A copy of certain messages with severity code **I, W, and E** go also to the job log when they reflect an important change of the AQM-APC Server processing state.
3. Messages with severity code **S, T, and U** are always written to both, the Server's log file and the job log.

## List of Messages

**APCS001I** APC AQM-APC SERVER, GENLEVEL APCSA000,  
ccyyymmdd/hhmm/VvvRrrMmm/pppp

**Reason:** This is the starting message of the AQM-APC Server which is always the first message in the message log where

**ccyyymmdd** is the assembly date of the main module.

**hhmm** is the assembly time of the main module.

**vvrrmm** is the version, release, and modification level of the AQM-APC Server.

**pppp** is the number (hex) of the last applied ptf.

**Action:** None. However this message can be used in your automation process to indicate that the AQM-APC Server is about to initialize itself.

**APCS002I** PROCESSING TERMINATED, RC=nnnnnnnn

**Reason:** This is the final termination message of the AQM-APC Server which shows the job step condition code.

**Action:** None.

**APCS003I** tttttttt TASK, GENLEVEL mmmmmmmmm,  
ccyyymmdd/hhmm/VvvRrrMmm/pppp

**Reason:** Whenever the AQM-APC Server main task starts a subtask, the processing module **mmmmmmmm** of the attached subtask responds with this message. The other variable fields in this message have the same meaning as in message **APCS001I**.

**Action:** None.

**APCS004I** INTERVAL TIMER ACTIVATED, STD-INTERVAL=ss.sss SEC

**Reason:** The internal time interval for "alive checks" has been successfully set up.

**Action:** None.

**APCS005I** ABOUT TO CREATE INTERNAL CONTROL TABLES

**Reason:** The initialization process of the AQM-APC Server has gone now to reading the VSAM files for alerts, changed modules, and so on.

**Action:** None.

**APCS006I InTune REQUESTS WILL BE PROCESSED BY MODULE *mmmmmmmmmm***

**Reason:** Locate processing for required modules has found InTune service module *mmmmmmmmmm* to issue requests to InTune.

**Action:** Normally none. However, you can check if the AQM-APC Server has found the correct module when you have installed more than one *STROBE* version. At the time, STRBCCV should be found for *STROBE* version 1.9, and STRBCSR should be found for *STROBE* version 2.x.

**APCS007I *ppppppppp* PROCESSING COMPLETE, RC=*nnnnnnnnnn***

**Reason:** Processing of phase *ppppppppp* has been completed with return code *nnnnnnnnnn*.

**Action:** None.

**APCS008I ADDRESS SPACE SET NON-SWAPPABLE, NOT REGISTERED IN PARMLIB MEMBER**

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server acts as a cross-memory server and needs to be non-swappable. The main program APCSA000 is not registered in the parmlib member SCHEDxx, and thus, the AQM-APC Server is set dynamically non-swappable.

**Action:** Normally none. However, you can register the AQM-APC Server main program in the parmlib member SCHEDxx as non-swappable to suppress this message.

**APCS009I ADDRESS SPACE SET SWAPPABLE, NOT REGISTERED IN PARMLIB MEMBER**

**Reason:** The initialization process found, that the AQM-APC Server main program was not registered in the parmlib member SCHEDxx. When the dynamically set non-swappable state is no longer required it is set back to the swappable state.

**Action:** Normally none. Please see message APCS008I.

**APCS010W THIS JOB IS NOT INITIATED AS AQM-APC SERVER**

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server is intended to run as a AQM-APC Server, but also can run as a "normal" batch job.

**Action:** Check if you really want the AQM-APC Server as a "normal" batch job.

**APCS011I ALERT REFRESH INTERVAL EXPIRED, RELOADING ALERT TABLE**

**Reason:** The interval for reloading new information from the alert VSAM file has been expired. The internal control tables of the AQM-APC Server for alerts are now updated.

**Action:** None.



**APCS012I SERVER RUNTIME INTERVAL EXPIRED, RESETTING**

**Reason:** The runtime interval which simulates a stop and a subsequent start of the AQM-APC Server has been expired. Counts for the maximum number of *InTune* requests, overload conditions, and so on are reset as though the AQM-APC Server had been activated again via a console start command.

**Action:** None.

**APCS013I HIGHEST ALERT-ID IN ALERT FILE IS *nnnnnnnn***

**Reason:** When loading the alert file, the indicated alert ID *nnnnnnnn* was the highest one found.

**Action:** None.

**APCS020I STORAGE FOR *ssssssss* ALLOCATED, ADDR=*aaaaaaaa*,  
LENGTH=*11111111***

**Reason:** Storage for data or tables with internal name *ssssssss* has been allocated at virtual address *aaaaaaaa* in length *11111111*.

**Action:** None.

**APCS021S UNABLE TO ALLOCATE STORAGE FOR MOD=*mmmmmmmm*,  
LEN=*11111111*, LOC=*111*, BDY=*bbbb***

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server was unable to obtain virtual storage to load required module *mmmmmmmm*. The requested length for virtual storage was *11111111* with location *111* (BEL, ANY, RES) and a boundary of *bbbb* (DWRD or PAGE).

**System Action:** The AQM-APC Server terminates.

**Action:** Please check for a sufficient region size on the jobcard or exec-card.

**APCS022I STORAGE FOR *ssssssss* FREED, ADDR=*aaaaaaaa*,  
LENGTH=*11111111***

**Reason:** Storage for data or tables with internal name *ssssssss* has been freed at virtual address *aaaaaaaa* in length *11111111*.

**Action:** None.

**APCS030I LOAD MOD=*mmmmmmmm*, LP=*aaaaaaaa*, EP=*eeeeeeee*, LG=*11111111*,  
AM=*am*, RM=*rm*, ATTR=*aa*. . .**

**Reason:** Unauthorized module *mmmmmmmm* was successfully loaded at address *aaaaaaaa*. The module's entry point address is *eeeeeeee* and has a length of *11111111* with AMODE *am* and RMODE *rm*. The module attributes *aa* may be OL (only loadable), RU (reusable), RN (reentrant), RF(refreshable).

**Action:** None.

**APCS031I** LOAD MOD=mmmmmmmm, LP=aaaaaaaa, EP=eeeeeeee, LG=11111111,  
AM=am, RM=rM, ATTR=aa ...

**Reason:** Same as message APCS030I, but for authorized modules.

**Action:** None.

**APCS032W** InTune SERVICE MODULE mmmmmmmmm NOT FOUND, InTune REQUESTS  
DISABLED

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server could not locate one of the defined *InTune* service modules.

**System Action:** For this run, no InTune requests to watch a particular job step are generated and issued.

**Action:** Please check, if the required *InTune* service module resides in a library which is in the linklist concatenation.

**APCS033W** TRACE SERVICE MODULE mmmmmmmmm NOT FOUND, UNABLE TO  
ACTIVATE TRACE

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server could not find its service module to generate an internal trace for diagnostic purposes.

**System Action:** The internal trace is not available, but processing continues.

**Action:** Normally none. However, for diagnostic purposes the trace module should be available.

**APCS034S** UNABLE TO LOCATE MODULE mmmmmmmmm, LSEARCH=1, DCB=aaaaaaaa

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server could not find required module *mmmmmmmmmm*.

**System Action:** Processing terminates.

**Action:** Please check, if the AQM-APC Server component is installed correctly.

**APCS040I** tttttttt TASK ATTACHED, TCB=aaaaaaaa, STUB=mmmmmmmm,  
PGM=pppppppp, EP=aaaaaaaa

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server has attached subtask *tttttttt* successfully. The TCB address for this subtask is *aaaaaaaa*, the authorized program-stub module is *mmmmmmmmmm*, and the processing program name is *pppppppp* with entry point address *aaaaaaaa*.

**Action:** None.

**APCS041I** tttttttt TASK TERMINATED NORMALLY, TCB=aaaaaaaa,  
CODE=cccccccc, CPUTIME=c.ccc SEC

**Reason:** The attached subtask *tttttttt* has terminated normally with a completion code *cccccccc* and consumed a CPU time of *c.ccc* seconds.

**Action:** None.

**APCS042I**    *tttttttt* TASK READY FOR WORK

**Reason:** Subtask *tttttttt* has itself initialized and is now ready for doing some work.

**Action:** None.

**APCS043S**    UNEXPECTED TERMINATION OF *tttttttt* TASK, TCB=*aaaaaaaa*,  
CODE=*cccc*

**Reason:** Subtask *tttttttt* has terminated unexpectedly without the request to terminate. Its TCB address was *aaaaaaaa* and the completion code was *cccc*.

**System Action:** Processing is terminated.

**Action:** Please check for any other messages which may indicate a problem that caused the subtask to terminate.

**APCS044S**    *tttttttt* TASK ABENDED, TCB=*aaaaaaaa*, CODE=*cccccccc*

**Reason:** Subtask *tttttttt* has terminated with a completion code of *cccccccc*. Its TCB address was *aaaaaaaa*.

**Action:** Please check for any other messages which may indicate a problem that caused the subtask to terminate.

**APCS045U**    *tttttttt* TASK TIMEOUT, TCB=*aaaaaaaa*, WAIT-ECB=*wwwwwww*,  
POST-ECB=*pppppppp*,  
NO RESPONSE AFTER ATTACH  
NO RESPONSE ON STOP REQUEST, TASK CANCELLED

**Reason:** Subtask *tttttttt* with TCB address *aaaaaaaa* did not respond after it was attached for a reasonable length of time (variant 1) or did not terminate after a reasonable time (variant 2). The values *wwwwwww* and *pppppppp* show the contents of the wait-ECB and post-ECB used for task communication, respectively.

**Action:** Please check for any other messages which may indicate a problem that caused the subtask not to respond.

**APCS046I**    *tttttttt* TASK(*pppppppp*) *nnnnnnnn* TIMES ATTACHED,  
CPU TIME=*c.ccc*

**Reason:** The main task has attached the executor subtask *tttttttt* for processing *InTune* requests with module *pppppppp* *nnnnnnnn* times.

**Action:** None.

**APCS048I**    MAIN TASK READY FOR WORK

**Reason:** The main task has initialized itself and is now ready for work. This message has the same meaning as message **APCS042I**.

**Action:** None.. However this message can be used in your automation process to indicate that the AQM-APC Server is now operational.

**APCS050I AX RESERVED, VALUE=xxxx**

**Reason:** Cross-memory setup in progress. An authorization index of **xxxx** has been obtained from the system.

**Action:** None.

**APCS051I AX ACTIVATED**

**Reason:** Cross-memory setup in progress. The obtained authorization index has been activated.

**Action:** None.

**APCS052I LX RESERVED, VALUE=xxxxxxxx**

**Reason:** Cross-memory setup in progress. A linkage index with value **xxxxxxxx** has been reserved for the AQM-APC Server.

**Action:** None.

**APCS053I ETDEF SUCCESSFUL**

**Reason:** Cross-Memory setup in progress. The Entry Table definition to the system was successful.

**Action:** None.

**APCS054I ETCRE SUCCESSFUL, TOKEN=xxxxxxxx**

**Reason:** Cross-memory setup in progress. The Entry Table creation was successful and the associated token is **xxxxxxxx**.

**Action:** None.

**APCS055I NAME/TOKEN CREATE, RC=nnnnnnnn**

**Reason:** The create function of the Name/Token services ended with a return code of **nnnnnnnn**.

**Action:** Normally none. However a non-zero return code indicates a problem.

**APCS056I ADDRESS SPACE AX RESET**

**Reason:** Cross-memory termination in progress. The authorization index has been reset.

**Action:** None.

**APCS057I LX FREED, VALUE=xxxxxxxx, RC=nnnnnnnn**

**Reason:** Cross-Memory termination in progress. The reserved linkage index **xxxxxxxx** for the AQM-APC Server has been freed. Function ended with return code **nnnnnnnn**.

**Action:** None.

**APCS058I ETDES SUCCESSFUL, TOKEN=xxxxxxxx**

**Reason:** Cross-memory termination in progress. The Entry Table associated with token **xxxxxxxx** was successfully deleted.

**Action:** None.

**APCS059I NAME/TOKEN DELETE, RC=nnnnnnnn**

**Reason:** The delete function of the Name/Token services ended with return code **nnnnnnnn**.

**Action:** Normally none. However, a non-zero return code indicates a problem.

**APCS060I EXIT POINT xxxxxxxx, NMBR=nnnn, AM=am, KEY=kk, FLGS=xx**

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server has found exit-point **xxxxxxxx** with **nnnn** exit routines.

**Action:** None.

**APCS061I EXIT ROUTINE rrrrrrrr, FLGS=xx**

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server has found exit routine **rrrrrrrr** while scanning defined exit points.

**Action:** None.

**APCS062I CSVDYNEX, ffffffff, EXIT= xxxxxxxx, MOD=nnnnnnnnnn, RC=nnnnnnnn, RSN=rrrrrrrr**

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server has called the Dynamic Exits Facility to execute function **fffffff** for exit-point **xxxxxxxx** and module **nnnnnnnnnn**. Return code was **nnnnnnnn** and reason code was **rrrrrrrr**.

**Action:** Normally none. However, a non-zero return code indicates a problem.

**APCS063I EXIT ROUTINE rrrrrrrr FOR EXIT POINT xxxxxxxx ALREADY INSTALLED, STATUS=ssssssss**

**Reason:** While scanning the exit-points to install the AQM-APC Server owned exit-routines, the AQM-APC Server has found that routine **rrrrrrrr** for exit-point **xxxxxxxx** is already there with status **ssssssss**.

**System Action:** When the status of the exit routine is active it is first deactivated and then activated again to ensure proper initialization. When the status of the exit routine is inactive, it is simply activated again.

**Action:** Normally none. However, if it is desired that a fresh copy from disk of the exit routine should be installed, first stop the AQM-APC Server again, second delete the exit routines with the MVS 'SETPROG EXIT,DELETE,...' command, and finally activate the AQM-APC Server again.

**APCS064S    EMPTY EXIT-LIST RECEIVED FROM CSVDYNEX MACRO**

**Reason:** The Dynamic Exits Facility returned an empty list of exit-points to the AQM-APC Server.

**System Action:** Processing terminates.

**Action:** There might be a problem within the Dynamic Exits Facility, or, the AQM-APC Server does not have the authority to obtain that information. Please check this.

**APCS065S    EXIT POINT ~~xxxxxxxx~~ NOT DEFINED IN SMF TO INSTALL EXIT ROUTINE ~~xxxxxxx~~ FOR SUBSYS ~~ssss~~**

**Reason:** This message is issued when the AQM-APC Server is requested to monitor jobs running under a different subsystem ID (e.g., SERVER, APPC,...) than the primary subsystem ID and the SMFPRMxx member of the SYS1.PARMLIB does not define the required exit points for the additional subsystem ID's.

**System Action:** Processing terminates.

**Action:** Either delete the additional subsystem IDs to be monitored by the AQM-APC Server or modify your SMFPRMxx member of the SYS1.PARMLIB to include the required exit points for the AQM-APC Server.

**APCS070I    PRIMARY JES SUBSYS NAME IS *jjjj***

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server found that the name of the primary JES subsystem is *jjjj*.

**Action:** None.

**APCS071I    JES SUBSYS TYPE IS *jjjj***

**Reason:** The found JES subsystem type *jjjj* is either JES2 or JES3.

**Action:** None.

**APCS072I    SMF INTERVAL TIME FOR *jjjj* IS *mm* MIN *ss* SEC**

**Reason:** SMF interval recording for JES subsystem with name *jjjj* is active with an interval time of *mm* minutes and *ss* seconds.

**Action:** None.

**APCS073I    SMF INTERVAL RECORDING IS NOT ACTIVE FOR *jjjj***

**Reason:** SMF interval recording is not active for JES with subsystem name *jjjj*.

**Action:** None.

**APCS074S    SMF IS NOT ACTIVE OR HAS ENDED ABNORMALLY**

**Reason:** While checking the SMF environment the AQM-APC Server received a return code indicating that SMF is not responding.

**System Action:** Processing terminates.

**Action:** Please check if SMF is active.

**APCS075S SMF IS NOT RECORDING RECORD TYPE *tttt***

**Reason:** While checking the SMF environment the AQM-APC Server found that SMF is not recording the required record type *tttt*.

**System Action:** Processing terminates.

**Action:** Please check your SMF definitions that the required record type is provided for the AQM-APC Server.

**APCS076S SMF IS NOT RECORDING RECORD TYPE *tttt/s* FOR SUBSYS *jjjj***

**Reason:** While checking the SMF environment the AQM-APC Server found that SMF is not recording record type/subtype *tttt/s* for JES with subsystem name *jjjj*.

**System Action:** Processing terminates.

**Action:** Please check your SMF environment that the required record type/subtype is generated for the subsystem.

**APCS080I OPERATOR INTERFACE ESTABLISHED, COM=cccccccc,  
ECB=aaaaaaaa**

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server has established its interface to receive commands from a console.

**Action:** None.

**APCS082I OPERCMD: STOP COMMAND RECEIVED**

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server has recognized a STOP command issued from a console. Termination processing will be started.

**Action:** None.

**APCS083I OPERATOR INTERFACE TERMINATED**

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server has terminated its interface to receive commands from a console.

**Action:** None.

**APCS090S UNABLE TO OPEN FILE WITH DD-NAME *dddddddd***

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server is unable to open a file with DD-Name *dddddddd*.

**System Action:** Processing terminates.

**Action:** Please check the job control for the required DD-statement.

**APCS091S CLOSE FAILURE FOR DD-NAME dddddddd**

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server received a non-zero return code from a CLOSE macro for DD-name **ddddddd**.

**System Action:** Processing terminates.

**Action:** Please check the job control for the DD-statement definitions.

**APCS092S UNSUCCESSFUL VSAM READ OPERATION FOR FILEID=xx, RC=nnnn**

**Reason:** A read operation failed for VSAM file with internal file ID **xx** and return code **nnnn**.

**System Action:** Processing terminates.

**Action:** Please check for any other messages indicating an error on either the alert file, exclusion file, changed load module file, or job file for further problem determination.

**APCS100I ABOUT TO LOAD AQM-APC PARAMETERS AND DEFAULTS**

**Reason:** The initialization process has reached the point where it loads the parameters and defaults from the AQM-APC parameter file.

**Action:** None.

```

APCS101I ALERT TABLE ALLOCATION SIZE..... nnKB
APCS101I JES/SMF COMMUNICATION BUFFER LENGTH .....nnKB
APCS101I RQA SUBPOOL LENGTH .....nnKB
APCS101I INITIAL NUMBER OF RQA SUBPOOLS .....n
APCS101I ALERT TABLE ALLOCATION SIZE .....nnKB
APCS101I DD-NAME FOR MESSAGE LOG .....ddn
APCS101I DD-NAME FOR AQM-APC PARAMETERS.....ddn
APCS101I DD-NAME FOR TRACE LOG FILE .....ddn
APCS101I DD-NAME FOR SDS MODEL JOB .....ddn
APCS101I NAME OF MESSAGE LOG WRITER MODULE .....mod
APCS101I NAME OF VSAM REQUEST DRIVER MODULE .....mod
APCS101I NAME OF AUTHORIZED TASK STUB MODULE .....mod
APCS101I NAME OF BSAM/QSAM SERVICE MODULE .....mod
APCS101I NAME OF VSAM SERVICE MODULE .....mod
APCS101I NAME OF TRACE LOG WRITER MODULE .....mod
APCS101I NAME OF SDS JOB CREATE/SUBMIT MODULE .....mod
APCS101I NAME OF INTUNE REQUEST CREATE MODULE .....mod
APCS101I INTUNE SERVICE MODULE NAMES .....mod
APCS101I NAME OF MODULE FOR EXIT IEFACRT .....mod
APCS101I NAME OF MODULE FOR EXIT IEFUJI .....mod
APCS101I NAME OF MODULE FOR EXIT IEFUSI .....mod
APCS101I NAME OF MODULE FOR EXIT IEFU83 .....mod
APCS101I NAME OF MODULE FOR EXIT IEFU84 .....mod
APCS101I DSN OF DYNAMIC USER-EXITS LIBRARY .....dsn
APCS101I LIST OF ADDITIONAL SUBSYS ID'S .....id
APCS101I SERVER INTERNAL CONTROL TIME INTERVAL .....nn SEC
APCS101I ALERT REFRESH TIME INTERVAL .....nn MIN
APCS101I SERVER RUNTIME INTERVAL .....nn MIN
APCS101I SERVER JOBSTEP ALLOCATION PHASE CHECK INTERVAL .....nn SEC
APCS101I MAX. NUMBER OF INTUNE REQ. / SERVER RUNTIME INTERVAL .nnn
APCS101I MAX. NUMBER OF RETRIES FOR FAILED INTUNE REQUESTS .n
APCS101I DEFAULT GOMIN VALUE FOR MEASUREMENT REQUESTS .....nn MIN
APCS101I DSN PREFIX FOR INTUNE MEASUREMENTS .....dsn

```



```

APCS101I  DSN PREFIX FOR INTUNE NARROW MEASUREMENT DATASETS .....dsn
APCS101I  DEFAULT SAMPLES / ADDITIONAL PARMS FOR MEASUREMENTS..txt
APCS101I  MORE ADDITIONAL PARMS FOR MEASUREMENTS .....txt
APCS101I  VOLUME FOR INTUNE MEASUREMENTS .....vol
APCS101I  UNIT FOR INTUNE MEASUREMENTS .....unit
APCS101I  INTRDR SYSOUT CLASS FOR SDS PROCESSING JOBS .....c
APCS101I  MESSAGE LEVEL FOR AQM-APC SERVER MESSAGE LOG .....n
APCS101I  ALERT TABLE SEARCH OPTION .....n
APCS101I  AUTHORIZATION PASSWORD - CENTRAL COMP .....
          ppppppppppp, VALID FOR nnnnnnnnnnn DAYS
APCS101I  AUTHORIZATION PASSWORD - AQM-APC SERVER.....
          ppppppppppp, VALID FOR nnnnnnnnnnn DAYS

```

**Reason:** Message APCS101I shows the parameters and defaults found for processing.

**Action:** None.

```

APCS102S  AUTHORIZATION PASSWORD NOT FOUND IN PARMS FILE FOR cccc

```

**Reason:** An authorization password is required for component *cccc* to run the AQM-APC Server successfully.

**System Action:** Processing terminates.

**Action:** Please check the parameters file for a valid authorization password.

```

APCS103S  AUTHORIZATION PASSWORD VERIFICATION FAILED, CODE=cccc,
          COMP.ID=cc

```

**Reason:** The specified authorization password for a component with ID *cc* is invalid or has expired.

**System Action:** Processing terminates.

**Action:** Please check the AQM-APC parameters file for a valid authorization password.

```

APCS104W  DDNAME FOR SDS MODEL JCL NOT SPECIFIED IN PARMS MODULE
APCS104W  DDNAME FOR SDS MODEL JCL NOT SPECIFIED IN SERVER JCL

```

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server is unable to obtain a DD-name to read the model JCL statements for the sample data set processing job of measurements.

**System Action:** Processing continues.

**Action:** Please supply a valid DD-statement for the SDS model job.

```

APCS105I  MODEL JCL FOR MEASUREMENT PROCESSING:

```

**Reason:** The specified model JCL for processing *InTune* sample data sets is logged after this message.

**Action:** None.

**APCS110S APC SERVER JOB IS ALREADY IN THE SYSTEM,  
JOBNAME=jjjjjjjj, ASID=xxxx, ASCB=aaaaaaaa**

**Reason:** A job with the same name as the AQM-APC Server is already in the system. There is only one AQM-APC Server allowed to run at a time on a MVS image.

**System Action:** Processing terminates.

**Action:** If the indicated job is really the AQM-APC Server, none. If the indicated job is not the AQM-APC Server, please rename the AQM-APC Server job to some other name before starting again.

**APCS111S APC AQM-APC SERVER IS ALREADY IN THE SYSTEM WITH  
DIFFERENT JOBNAME**

**Reason:** During initialization the AQM-APC Server has determined that some other job is doing the same function as the AQM-APC Server. However the job name could not be located.

**System Action:** Processing terminates.

**Action:** Please check your system to see if someone else has activated the AQM-APC Server under a different job name.

**APCS112U MISSING APF AUTHORIZATION FOR THIS JOBSTEP**

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server needs APF authorization, but does not have it.

**System Action:** Processing tries to terminate orderly, but may abend.

**Action:** Please check your installation to ensure that the AQM-APC Server load library has the proper APF authorization.

**APCS123I ALERT JOB=jjjjjjjj/ssssssss/pppppppp, PROGRAM=mmmmmmmm,  
AID=nnnnn, GOMIN=ggg, STAT=ssss, action**

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server has processed an alert request for job *jjjjjjj*, step *sssssss*, procstep *pppppppp*, and program *mmmmmmmm* with status *ssss*.

**Action:** None.

**APCS124I NUMBER OF tttttttt ENTRIES LOADED WAS nnnnnnnn**

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server has loaded *nnnnnnnn* entries for table *ttttttt*.

**Action:** None.

**APCS125I FREE tttttttt TABLE, ADDR=aaaaaaaa, LENGTH=1111(HEX)**

**Reason:** Termination processing released virtual storage for table *ttttttt* at address *aaaaaaaa* with length *1111*.

**Action:** None.

**APCS126I NO RELEVANT INFORMATION FOUND ON VSAM FILES FOR PROCESSING**

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server did not find any relevant information for its processing.

**Action:** None. When the alert refresh interval expires, the AQM-APC Server will try again.

**APCS130I MONITORING JOB *jjjjjjjj*, DATE=*ccyy.ddd*, TIME=*hh:mm:ss*, REASON=*rrrr***

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server has recognized job *jjjjjjj* to be relevant for monitoring.

**Action:** None.

**APCS131I INTUNE "MEASUREMENT" REQUEST ISSUED FOR *jjjjjjjj/ssssssss/pppppppp*, ASID=*xxxx*, AID=*nnnnn***

**Reason:** The indicated job step is now active in the system and the AQM-APC Server has issued an "MEASUREMENT" to *InTune*.

**Action:** None.

**APCS132I *jjjjjjjj/aaaa strb-stmt***

**Reason:** This message shows the generated *InTune* control statements for job *jjjjjjj* and ASID *aaaa*.

**Action:** None.

**APCS133I *jjjjjjjj*,ASID=*xxxx*, STEP *nnn* STARTED (*ssssssss*)**

**Reason:** The JES/SMF user exit IEFUSI has notified the AQM-APC Server that job *jjjjjjj* with ASID *xxxx* is now initiating step number *nnn* with name *ssssssss*.

**Action:** None.

**APCS134I *jjjjjjjj*,ASID=*xxxx*, STEP *nnn* ENDED (*ssssssss/pppppppp*), CC=*cccc*, CPU=*mm:ss.th*, ELAP=*mm:ss*, EXCP=*xxxxxx*, SERU=*nnnnnK***

**Reason:** The JES/SMF user exit IEFACRT has notified the AQM-APC Server that step number *nnn* with step name *ssssssss* and procstep name *pppppppp* has ended for job *jjjjjjj* and ASID *xxxx*. The completion code for this step is *cccc*, the used CPU time is *mm:ss.th*, the elapsed time is *mm:ss*, the number of EXCPs is *xxxxxx*, and the used service units in thousands is *nnnnn*.

**Action:** None.

**APCS135I *jjjjjjjj* TERMINATED**

**Reason:** The JES/SMF user exit IEFACRT has notified the AQM-APC Server that job *jjjjjjj* has terminated.

**Action:** None.

**APCS990U MISSING OR BAD PARAMETER-LIST PASSED, R1=aaaaaaa**

**Reason:** This message indicates an internal error of the AQM-APC Server.

**System Action:** Processing tries to terminate orderly, but might abend.

**Action:** Please check for any other messages indicating a problem.

**APCS991U UNEXPECTED ERROR OR CONDITION ENCOUNTERED**

**Reason:** A function or macro call passed back an unexpected return code indicating an error or an unusual condition. Along with this message the macro, function, or program are shown where the error occurred with the return / reason code and some diagnostic data.

**System Action:** Processing tries to terminate orderly, but might abend.

**Action:** Please check for any other messages indicating a problem. If the reason for the problem cannot be fixed it might be necessary to call the technical support for the AQM-APC Server.

**APCS992T THIS COMPONENT HAS NOT BEEN ENABLED. PLEASE CONTACT YOUR AQM-APC SUPPORT REPRESENTATIVE**

**Reason:** The AQM-APC Server must be enabled to run on your system under advice of the technical support for the AQM-APC Server.

**System Action:** Processing terminates.

**Action:** Please contact your product distributor to enable the AQM-APC Server on your system.

# Appendix D. PTF Application or Product Extension

This appendix illustrates JCL members that might be needed to apply PTF maintenance or to extend AQM-APC product functionality. The load jobs, in particular, should not be executed unless told to do so by your AQM-APC technical support.

## JCL for ZAPJAUTH - AQM-APC Server Authorized Load Modules

```
//JOB CARD...
//*****
//* ZAP JOB FOR AQM-APC SERVER AUTHORIZED LOAD MODULES
//*****
//ZAPLOAD EXEC PGM=IMASPZAP,PARM=IGNIDRFULL
//SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=prefix.APC.AUTH
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD *
```

## JCL for ZAPJLOAD - AQM-APC Unauthorized Load Modules

```
//JOB CARD...
//*****
//* ZAP JOB FOR LOAD LIBRARY (UNAUTHORIZED MODULES)
//*
//*****
//*
//ZAPLOAD EXEC PGM=IMASPZAP,PARM=IGNIDRFULL
//SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD *
```

## JCL for LNKJLOAD - Linking AQM-APC Changes in the Load Library

```

//JOB CARD...
//*
//*
//*
//*****
//* LINK JOB FOR AQM-APC CORRECTIONS IN THE LOAD LIBRARY
//*
//* ACTION: ENTER THE NAME OF THE CORRECTION MEMBER YOU HAVE SAVED
//*          IN THE INSTALLATION LIBRARY IN THE SYSLIN STATEMENT IN
//*          STEP LINKAL AND SUBMIT THE JOB.
//*
//*          COPYRIGHT   A.P.M. AG   ZURICH 2002                      *
//*****
//*
//*-----
//*          LINK-EDIT
//*-----
//LINKNCL EXEC PGM=IEWL,PARM='XREF,LIST,NCAL,REUS(REFR)'
//SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=NULLFILE
//SYSUT1 DD DISP=(,DELETE),
//          SPACE=(CYL,(02,1),,CONTIG),
//          DCB=(OPTCD=C,BLKSIZE=1024),
//          UNIT=SYSDA
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*,OUTLIM=20000
//INSTOBJ DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB
//SYSLMOD DD DISP=(,PASS),
//          DSN=&&LOADLIB,
//          UNIT=SYSDA,
//          DCB=(RECFM=U),
//          SPACE=(CYL,(1,1,50))
//SYSLIN DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INSTLNK1)
//*
//*-----
//*          LINK-EDIT
//*-----
//LINKAL EXEC PGM=IEWL,PARM='XREF,LIST'
//SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=SYS1.LINKLIB
//          DD DISP=OLD,
//          DSN=&&LOADLIB
//          DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD
//          DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=
//          DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=
//SYSUT1 DD DISP=(,DELETE),
//          SPACE=(CYL,(02,1),,CONTIG),
//          DCB=(OPTCD=C,BLKSIZE=1024),

```

```
//          UNIT=SYSDA
//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=*,OUTLIM=20000
//INSTOBJ  DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB
//SYSLMOD  DD  DISP=SHR,
//          prefix.APC.LOAD
//**** ENTER THE NAME OF THE CORRECTION MEMBER HERE
//SYSLIN DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(CORR####)
```

## JCL for LNKJAUTH - Linking AQM-APC Server Changes in the Load Library

```

//JOB CARD...
//*
//*
//*
/*****
/* LINK JOB FOR AQM-APC STC CORRECTIONS IN THE AUTHORIZED LOAD LIBRARY
/*
/* ACTION: ENTER THE NAME OF THE CORRECTION MEMBER YOU HAVE SAVED
/*          IN THE INSTALLATION LIBRARY IN THE SYSLIN STATEMENT IN
/*          STEP LINKAL AND SUBMIT THE JOB.
/*
/*          COPYRIGHT   A.P.M. AG   ZURICH   2002
/*****
/*
/*-----
/*          LINK-EDIT
/*-----
//LINKNCL EXEC PGM=IEWL,PARM='XREF,LIST,NCAL,REUS(REFR)'
//SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=NULLFILE
//SYSUT1 DD DISP=(,DELETE),
//          SPACE=(CYL,(02,1),,CONTIG),
//          DCB=(OPTCD=C,BLKSIZE=1024),
//          UNIT=SYSDA
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*,OUTLIM=20000
//INSTOBJ DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB
//SYSLMOD DD DISP=(,PASS),
//          DSN=&&LOADLIB,
//          UNIT=SYSDA,
//          DCB=(RECFM=U),
//          SPACE=(CYL,(1,1,50))
//SYSLIN DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(INSTLNK1)
/*
/*-----
/*          LINK-EDIT
/*-----
//LINKAL EXEC PGM=IEWL,PARM='XREF,LIST'
//SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=SYS1.LINKLIB
//          DD DISP=OLD,
//          DSN=&&LOADLIB
//          DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.LOAD
//          DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.AUTH
//          DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=
//          DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=
//SYSUT1 DD DISP=(,DELETE),
//          SPACE=(CYL,(02,1),,CONTIG),

```



```

//          DCB=(OPTCD=C,BLKSIZE=1024),
//          UNIT=SYSDA
//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=*,OUTLIM=20000
//INSTOBJ  DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB
//SYSLMOD  DD  DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.AUTH
//**** ENTER THE NAME OF THE CORRECTION MEMBER HERE
//SYSLIN DD DISP=SHR,
//          DSN=prefix.APC.INST.V43.LIB(CORR####)

```



# Index

## A

- access rights
  - defining for APC 35
- Acrobat PDF files
  - downloading from website 2
- activating
  - Server 171
- Add Active Request(s) 108, 133
- ADD ACTIVE requests
  - automatically issued 152
  - process control initiated 158
- ADD QUEUE requests
  - avoiding 152
- ADD request dataset 13
- Additional Parameters for ADD requests 85
- ADDREQ 133
- aggregate
  - illustrated/defined 122, 146
- aggregating CICS measurements 122
- aggregating IMS measurements 146
- Alert Delete Options 180
- alert management
  - CICS Feature 103
  - for Central Component 28
  - for changed/new modules 51
  - IMS Feature 129
- alert reason codes
  - Central Component 28
- Alert refresh interval
  - Server 163, 165
- alert state codes
  - Central Component 28
- alerts
  - as processed by APCBAALM 51
  - CICS Feature 103
  - defining alert KSDS 14
  - defining Server refresh interval 163, 165
  - deleting 180
  - for changed/new modules 51
  - how processed by APCBACAL 42
  - IMS Feature 129
  - no. of days before giving alerts 84
  - on CICS Feature report file 103
  - output to APCSALT 62
  - output to IMS Feature report 129
  - refreshing the Server 153
- ALT ksds 14
- APC11 204
- APC22 204
- APC23 204
- APC24 205
- APC25 205
- APC26 205
- APC31 205
- APC32 205
- APC40 205
- APC42 205
- APC43 205
- APC44 205
- APCBAALM 203
  - job log 177
- APCBAALM program 51
- APCBACAL
  - job log 177
- APCBACAL messages 203
- APCBACAL program 41
- APCBAJCL 48, 204
  - job log 177
- APCBAJCL messages 203
- APCBAJCL program 48
- APCBAJRE messages 206
- APCBAPRE 206
- APCBASCN messages 206
- APCBASMF
  - job log 177
- APCBASMF messages 206
- APCBASMF program 40
- APCBATAB messages 206
- APCBAXCJ messages 206
- APCBJSMF
  - no. of days to run before alerts 84
- APCBJSMF job 39
- APCBP004 86
- APCBP041 87
- APCBP042 88
- APCBP043 89
- APCBP044 90
- APCBP901 179
- APCBP902 180
- APCBPP01 83
- APCBPP04 91
- APCBPP05 95, 96, 124, 148
- APCBPP06 93
- APCBPP07 97
- APCBRXX procedure 37
- APCCCADD

- CICS Feature 112
  - example 113
- APCCHLMO DD statement 51
- APCCJADD
  - CICS Feature 108
- APCCJADD job
  - CICS Feature 107, 108
- APCDAY DD name 51
- APCDE02 message 208
- APCDE03 message 208
- APCDE04 message 208
- APCDE05 message 208
- APCDE06 message 208
- APCDE07 message 208
- APCDE09 message 208
- APCDE10 message 209
- APCDE20 message 209
- APCDE23 message 209
- APCDE23C message 209
- APCDE23M message 209
- APCDE23P message 209
- APCDP906 174, 175
- APCDPP01 120, 144
- APCDPP02 122, 146
- APCDRXX procedure
  - CICS Feature 105
  - IMS Feature 131
- APCDS01 209
- APCDS0n 209
- APCDS11 210
- APCDS12 210
- APCDW05 210
- APCDW07 210
- APCDW08 210
- APCDW25 message 210
- APCDW27 message 210
- APCDW28 message 210
- APCDW29 message 211
- APCGASCI messages 208
- APCGASCN messages 208
- APCGASCO messages 208
- APCICADD
  - example 137
  - IMS Feature 136
- APCIJADD
  - IMS Feature 133
- APCIJADD job
  - IMS Feature 132, 133
- APCJADD job 54
- APCREP report
  - creating 64
- APCS001I 215
- APCS002I 215
- APCS003I 215
- APCS004I 215
- APCS005I 215
- APCS006I 216
- APCS007I 216
- APCS008I 216
- APCS009I 216
- APCS010W 216
- APCS011I 216
- APCS012I 217
- APCS013I 217
- APCS020I 217
- APCS021S 217
- APCS022I 217
- APCS030I 217
- APCS031I 218
- APCS032W 218
- APCS033W 218
- APCS034S 218
- APCS040I 218
- APCS041I 218
- APCS042I 219
- APCS043S 219
- APCS044S 219
- APCS045U 219
- APCS046I 219
- APCS048I 219
- APCS050I 220
- APCS051I 220
- APCS052I 220
- APCS053I 220
- APCS054I 220
- APCS055I 220
- APCS056I 220
- APCS057I 220
- APCS058I 221
- APCS059I 221
- APCS060I 221
- APCS061I 221
- APCS062I 221
- APCS063I 221
- APCS064S 222
- APCS065S 222
- APCS070I 222
- APCS071I 222
- APCS072I 222
- APCS073I 222
- APCS074S 222
- APCS075S 223
- APCS076S 223
- APCS080I 223
- APCS082I 223
- APCS083I 223
- APCS090S 223
- APCS091S 223

- APCS092S 224
- APCS100I 224
- APCS101I 225
- APCS102S 225
- APCS103S 225
- APCS104W 225
- APCS105I 225
- APCS110S 225
- APCS111S 226
- APCS112U 226
- APCS123I 226
- APCS124I 226
- APCS125I 226
- APCS126I 226
- APCS130I 226
- APCS131I 227
- APCS132I 227
- APCS133I 227
- APCS134I 227
- APCS135I 227
- APCS990U 227
- APCS991U 227
- APCS992T 228
- APCSADEF table module 164
- APCSALT 62
- APCSALT report file
  - CICS Feature 103
  - IMS Feature 129
- APCSIMG 35
- APCSMCRT 166
- APCSMEND 166
- APCSMF 40
- APCSMVRM 166
- APCSORTA 36
- APCSPACC 35
- APCSPMP DD statement 52
- APCSPP01 164
- APCXACCK message 211
- APCXALMO
  - job log 177
- APCXALMO message 207
- APCXALMO program 49
- APCXANAR
  - job log 177
- APCXANAR messages 212
- APCXAREO 71
- APCXASUB messages 212
- APCXATAB message 207
- APCXJLIB
  - job step sequence 47
- APCXJLIB job 45
- APCXJNAR 176
  - report file APCSALT 129
- APCXJNAR job 55, 62, 107, 118
  - IMS Feature 132, 142
- APCXJNAR messages 213
- APCXJREO
  - deleting job data 84
- APCXJREO job 71
  - CICS Feature 118
  - IMS Feature 142
- APCXJSUB job 55, 57, 107, 118
  - IMS Feature 132, 142
- APCXP800 177, 178
- APCXP900 173
- APCXP901 181
- APCXPP00 78, 119, 143
- APCXPP01 80
- APCYAADD 54
- APCYPP02 81
- APF authorization
  - for the Server 162
- API procedure 37
- approach
  - Central Component 24
- AQM-APC approach
  - Central Component 24
- AQM-APC Central Component
  - customizing 23
- AQM-APC installation
  - testing 33
- AQM-APC Internal ID field
  - System Control panel 123, 147
- AQM-APC procedure 35
- AQM-APC Scope
  - Central Component 87, 88
  - for Central Component 25
  - maintenance 43
- AQM-APC System name field
  - System Control panel 123, 147
- Aut. storage of meas. in AQM-APC
  - for InTune 82
- auth load library 13
- authorized load modules 13

## B

- batch job log 177
- batch jobs
  - Central Component 38
  - scheduling 69
- Batch log file 13
- batch monitor 151
- batch profile information 15
- Blocksize for LRECL=80 11
- BPM ksds 15

## C

- call user written procedures 37
- callable services 17, 158, 202
- CC 176
- Central Component
  - customizing 23
- Central Component Password field 83
- changed modules
  - parameter to identify 84
- Checkpoint Checker password 164
- CIC ksds 15
- CICS Feature
  - how System Control works 102
- CICS Feature
  - customizing 101
  - entering password 120
  - how it works 101
  - maintenance 174
  - overview 101
- CICS Feature System Control 122
- CICS measurements
  - aggregating 122
- CICS programs
  - excluding 90
- CICS regions
  - defining measurement entries 112
- CICS transaction consumption
  - static versus non-static 104
- CICS transactions
  - identifying top consumers 103
- CICSINVK 109
- clusters
  - reorganizing 71
- CMS *Refer to Cross Memory Services*
- CNTL library 12
- commands
  - using 32
- Concatination Number
  - List Procedure libraries 98
- console commands
  - to activate/terminate Server 171
- consuming IMS transactions
  - defining top number of 144
- Consuming Time CPU 176
- Consuming Time Elps 176
- Consuming Time Str 176
- Consuming Time Wait 176
- consuming transactions
  - defining top number of 120
- control dataset 10
- CPP rrds 15
- CPU time
  - as a threshold 121, 144

- CPU Time threshold
  - Threshold Values panel 100
- CPU utilization
  - as a threshold 121, 144
- Cross Memory Services 156
- cross reference information
  - accessing 52
- cross referencing subprograms interface 52
- cross-memory environment 159
- CTHR state
  - Central Component 28
- CUSE state
  - Central Component 28

## D

- data dictionaries
  - passing AQM-APC data 37
- Data Set Name of Procedure Libraries
  - List Procedure Libraries 98
- databases created
  - after installation 20
- DD name
  - Standard procedures 94
  - Standard programs 92
- DD statement
  - APCCHLMO 51
  - APCSPMP 52
- DD statement APCREP 85
- DEL Request dataset 13
- Delete AQM-APC processed meas. ds 82
- Delete if older than field
  - General Parameters 121, 145
- Delete job data if older than
  - General Parameters panel 84
- delete request file
  - creating 50
- Delete STROBE narrow profiles
  - IMS Feature 121, 145
- deleting alerts 180
- deleting old measurements
  - IMS Feature 142
- deleting old Performance Profile 118
- DELTOM Request 13
- DLI statement
  - defining a CPU threshold 121, 144
- documentation online 2
- DSN Suggestion 1 panel 12
- DSN Suggestion 2 panel 14
- dynamically called programs 52

## E

- Elapsed threshold
  - Threshold Values panel 100

ELPS reason  
     Central Component 28  
 Error Margin 176  
 error messages 203  
     from APCXASUB and APCXANAR 212  
     from Started Task 214  
 errors and warnings  
     generating 85  
 examples  
     APCCCADD entries 113  
     APCICADD entries 137  
     measuring multiple regions 114, 138  
 EXC ksds 15  
 exclusion or inclusion  
     of jobs 87  
     of programs 88  
 EXCPs 176  
 EXCPs threshold  
     Threshold Values panel 100  
 exit points  
     required for Server 161  
 exit-points  
     used by the Server 160

## F

FAQ  
     on the internet 2  
 fire fighting  
     with Central Component 24  
 flowcharts  
     how CICS Feature works 101

## G

General Data Set Prefix 10  
 general parameters  
     Central Component 78  
     CICS Feature 119  
     IMS Feature 143  
 General Parameters panel  
     CICS Feature 120  
     IMS Feature 144  
     Server 164  
 General Parameters Panel 83  
 generic notation 32  
 getting started  
     Central Component 34  
 global installation parameters 10  
 global parameters  
     defining for InTune 81  
 Global Parameters panel 10  
 Global Print JCL 80  
 Global Sample DS Processing 81  
 GOMIN=*min* 112, 136

## H

hierarchy  
     of the workload for Central Component 25  
 history  
     defining expiration 121, 145  
     deleting 84  
     saving 62

## I

IEBUPDTE  
     to create install library 6  
 image name 35  
 importance  
     computing 83  
     computing for TOP Scope 27  
 importance calculation  
     for Central Component 27  
 IMS Feature  
     customizing 127  
     entering password 144  
     how it works 127  
     maintenance 174  
     overview 127  
 IMS Feature System Control 146  
 IMS jobs  
     excluding 89  
 IMS ksds 15  
 IMS measurements  
     aggregating 146  
 IMS regions  
     defining measurement entries 136  
     measuring more than 1 at the time 137  
 IMS transactions  
     identifying top consumers 129  
 inclusion or exclusion  
     of jobs 87  
     of programs 88  
 installation 5  
     testing for APC 33  
 installation files  
     creating them on MVS 5  
     downloading 5  
 Installation Inquiry 21  
 Installation Job Log 19  
 Installation Main Menu 7  
 installation procedure  
     creating 6  
 INSTJCK 20  
 INSTJCK JCL 197  
 INSTJFIL 20  
 INSTJFIL JCL 191  
 INSTJINI 20  
 INSTJINI JCL 199

INSTJLIB JCL 185  
 INSTJLNK JCL 188  
 INSTPAN0 7  
 INSTPAN1 9  
 INSTPAN2 10  
 INSTPAN3 12  
 INSTPAN4 14  
 INSTPAN5 17  
 INSTPAN6 18  
 INSTPE#1 16  
 INSTPINQ 21  
 interfaces  
     optional 51  
 Internal ID field  
     System Control panel 123, 147  
 internal reader class  
     Server 163, 165  
 internet address 2  
 InTune meas. data sets  
     deleting 82  
 InTune measurement reports  
     printing automatically 82  
 InTune measurement requests  
     adding new 54  
 InTune scope  
     for Central Component 25  
 InTune Scope  
     maintenance 43  
 InTune version 2  
 invoke requests  
     adding new 54  
 invoking the Server  
     JCL 162  
 IPP rrds 15  
 ISPF messages 12  
 ISPF system load lib 17  
 ISRBROBA 19

## J

JCL  
     APCBAALM 53  
     APCBACAL 44  
     APCBAJCL 49  
     APCBASMF 40  
     APCXALMO 49  
     APCYAADD 54  
     defining job card for printing 80  
     INSTJCK 197  
     INSTJFIL 191  
     INSTJINI 199  
     INSTJLIB 185  
     INSTJLNK 188  
     LNKJAUTH 232

    LNKJLOAD 230  
         to invoke the Server 162  
     ZAPJAUTH 229  
     ZAPJLOAD 229  
 JCL scan 48  
 JES  
     Server 151  
 JES/SMF user exits  
     defining library DSN 163, 164  
 JES/SMF User-exits  
     for the Server 161  
 job APCXJNAR  
     report file APCSALT 129  
 job card  
     for installation jobs 11  
 Job In/Exclusion List  
     APC Scope 87  
 JOB ksds 14  
 job libraries  
     defining to AQM-APC 96  
 job log 177  
 Job Log - Long View 178  
 Job Log - Short View 177  
 job scheduling day plan  
     eliminating the need for 152  
 job step statistics  
     calculating 39  
 job steps information  
     deleting history 84  
 joblibs  
     defining 96  
 Jobname  
     Threshold Values panel 100  
 Jobname field  
     System Control panel 123, 147  
 jobs  
     APCBJSMF 39  
     APCCJADD 107, 108  
     APCIJADD 132, 133  
     APCJADD 54  
     APCXJLIB 45  
     APCXJNAR 55, 62, 107, 118, 132, 142  
     APCXJREO 71, 84, 118, 142  
     APCXJSUB 55, 57, 107, 118, 132, 142  
     including/excluding 87  
     INSTJCK 20  
     INSTJFIL 20  
     INSTJINI 20  
     scheduling 69  
 JPxx record  
     parm file 51



**K**

keyword parameters  
Server 166

**L**

library installation parameters 9  
library subroutine  
  defining a CPU threshold 121, 144  
lifetime  
  of alerts 180  
line command X 37  
  CICS Feature 105  
  IMS Feature 131  
link module information 14, 15  
Link Programs 17  
linkage information  
  providing for Server 159  
LINKLIST modification 162  
List Job Libraries Panel 96  
List Load Libraries Panel 95, 124, 148  
List Procedure Libraries Panel 97  
List standard procedures Panel 93  
List standard Programs Panel 91  
LMO ksds 14, 15  
LNKJAUTH JCL 232  
LNKJLOAD JCL 230  
load libraries  
  defining at installation 17  
  identify modified programs 84  
load libraries required 162  
load library 13  
  examining/defining 95, 124, 148  
  searching for new programs 49  
load module libraries  
  defining 95, 124, 148  
log information 13  
log of batch job steps 177

**M**

maintenance 173  
Maintenance Menu 173  
Max number of measurements/day  
  General Parameters panel 85  
Measurement data set name prefix  
  for InTune 81  
measurement data set prefix  
  APCCCADD member 112, 136  
measurement data sets  
  integrating 33  
Measurement list ds name prefix  
  for InTune 81  
Measurement of modified programs

  General Parameters panel 84  
measurement request  
  activating 133  
  activating for CICS Feature 108  
measurement requests  
  defining maximum number in queue 85  
measurement specific messages 213  
measurements  
  defining batch files 15  
  deleting 179  
measurements of InTune  
  printing automatically 82  
members  
  APCCCADD 112  
  APCICADD 136  
message level 85  
message library 12  
messages 203  
  from APCXASUB and APCXANAR 212  
  from Started Task 214  
MODC reason  
  Central Component 28  
modified programs 95, 124, 148  
  measuring 84  
module changed interface 51  
module statement  
  defining a CPU threshold 121, 144  
monitoring job steps  
  Server 151  
most important IMS transactions  
  defining the number of 130  
most important transactions  
  defining for CICS Feature 104  
mprogram 52  
MSG level  
  Server log 163, 165  
MSG level for AQM-APC batch jobs  
  General Parameters panel 85  
multiple systems  
  using APC 70  
MVS callable services 17, 202  
MVS console  
  monitoring input from 158

**N**

Name/Token service 159  
narrow profiles  
  threshold for deleting 121, 145  
Natural 51  
No. days AQM-APC shall collect job step stats  
  General Parameters panel 84  
NOLIMIT parameter 85

**O**

online documentation 2  
 OPEN state  
   Central Component 28  
 operator interface 158  
 optional interfaces 51

**P**

panel library 12  
 parallel sysplex environment  
   using APC 70  
 parallel SYSPLEX environment  
   using APC 85  
 parameter file 78  
 Parameter File Menu 9  
 parameters  
   Central Component 78  
   defining for Server 164  
 Parameters Menu 78  
   CICS Feature 119  
   IMS Feature 143  
 Parm dataset 13  
 Parm name  
   Standard procedures 94  
 Parm Name(s)  
   Standard programs 92  
 Parm No.  
   Standard procedures 94  
   Standard programs 92  
 pass AQM-APC data 37  
 password  
   for Checkpoint Checker 164  
   for Server 164  
 Password CICS Feature field  
   General Parameters 120  
 password field  
   Central Component 83  
 PASSWORD field  
   CICS Feature 120  
   IMS Feature 144  
   IMS Feature 144  
 pattern matching 32  
 PDF files  
   downloading from website 2  
 PEND state  
   Central Component 28  
 Performance Profiles  
   creating and interpreting 118  
   creating and interpreting for IMS Feature 142  
   generating and interpreting 62  
 PGM In/Exclusion List  
   APC Scope 88

**AQM-APC Administrator's Guide**

planning 24  
 PO Datasets 10  
 preventive approach  
   with Central Component 24  
 previous release  
   Installation Upgrade panel 18  
 print JCL job card 80  
 Print measurements automatically 82  
 PRO klds 15  
 problem resolution 183  
 procedure libraries  
   defining to APC 97, 99  
 procedures  
   calling user written 37  
 process control 158  
 Procname  
   Standard procedures 94  
 Procstepname  
   Standard procedures 94  
 Profile Maintenance Panel 179  
 profile specific messages 213  
 profiles  
   defining batch files 15  
 program APCXAREO 71  
 program call 159  
 programs  
   APCBAALM 51  
   APCBACAL 41  
   APCBAJCL 48  
   APCBASMF 40  
   APCXALMO 49  
   APCYAADD 54  
   including/excluding 88  
   searching for new or changed 49  
   STRBCCV 108, 133  
 PS Datasets 10  
 PTF Control Panel 181  
 PTF maintenance 229  
 PTFs  
   downloading from website 2

**R**

read only access  
   defining for APC 35  
 reason codes  
   Central Component 28  
 refresh Server 153  
   defining intervals 163, 165  
 reorganization  
   of files 71  
 reorganizing the KSDS file  
   CICS Feature 118  
   IMS Feature 142

- report APCREP
  - creating 64
- reports
  - message level 85
- Resource Measurement Facility 154
- REV state
  - Central Component 28
- REXX library 12
- REXX procedure APCDRXX
  - CICS Feature 105
  - IMS Feature 131
- REXX procedures
  - Central Component 35
- RMF *Refer to Resource Measurement Facility*
- runaway test
  - Central Component 41
- runaways
  - CICS Feature 104
  - IMS Feature 130
- runtime interval
  - defining refresh interval 163, 165
  - refreshing for Server 153

## S

- Sam Pro 176
- sample data set prefix
  - APCCCAD member 112, 136
- sample data sets
  - deleting 62, 82
- SAMPLES parameter 85
- scheduling considerations
  - job APCBJSMF 39
  - job APCJJADD 54
  - job APCXJLIB 45
  - job APCXJREO 71
  - job APCXJSUB 55
  - overview 69
- scheduling day plan
  - eliminating the need for 152
- scope maintenance 43
- scope of work
  - defining inclusions/exclusions for Central Component 25
  - for Central Component 25
- Scope of Workload Window
  - Central Component 86
- Server
  - installing 162
  - installing and customizing 151
  - operating 171
  - terminating 171
- Server component
  - overview 151
- Server General Parameters 164
- Server Password 164
- service provider 156
- Show field
  - AQM-APC Job Log 178
- Show Recent Months field 175
- SMF *Refer to System Management Facility*
  - Server 151
- SMF 30 records
  - processing 39
- SMF or Started Task records
  - interpreting 41
- SMF pool
  - type 30 records 40
- sort order column
  - highlighting 36
- SQL statement
  - defining a CPU threshold 121, 144
- SRVU reason
  - Central Component 28
- standard procedures
  - defining to AQM-APC 93
- standard programs
  - defining to AQM-APC 91
- Start time HH from to
  - System Control panel 123, 147
- start up
  - defining AQM-APC variables 35
- Started Task
  - authorized load library 13
- Started Task or SMF records
  - interpreting 41
- state codes
  - Central Component 28
- statistical alerts
  - CICS Feature 103
  - IMS Feature 129
- statistical base
  - collecting 84
- Statistical consumption value approach
  - with Central Component 24
- statistical limits
  - CICS Feature 103, 104
  - IMS Feature 129, 130
- statistical values
  - calculating 39
- statistics 14
- steps to getting started
  - Central Component 34
- STRBCCV
  - adding queued requests 108, 133
- STRBCSR 108
  - IMS Feature 133
- STROBE Scope

- maintenance 43
- STROBE load library 16
- STROBE measurement request
  - activating 133
  - activating for CICS Feature 108
- STROBE measurement requests
  - defining maximum number in queue 85
- STROBE narrow profiles
  - threshold for deleting 121, 145
- STROBE queue
  - adding active requests 109, 133
- STROBE sample data set prefix
  - APCCADD member 112, 136
- STROBE sample data sets
  - integrating 33
- STROBE scope
  - for Central Component 25
- STROBE Scope
  - Central Component 89, 90
- Sub-Products 16
- Subsystem Interface 156
- Support
  - contacting 3
- SYSPLEX environment 70, 85
- System Control
  - CICS Feature 102
  - IMS Feature 128
- System Control panel
  - CICS Feature 122
  - IMS Feature 146
- system image name 35
- system information
  - for CICS and IMS Features 175
- System Management Facility 154
- System name field
  - System Control panel 123, 147
- system names
  - defining for CICS Feature 122
  - defining for IMS Feature 146
- system requirements 2, 161

## T

- Technical Support
  - contacting 3
- TEMP Datasets 11
- TEMPDSN 35
- termination component 158
- TEXT reason
  - Central Component 28
- Threshold field
  - CICS Feature 121
  - General Parameters 144
- thresholds

- CICS Feature 121
- IMS Feature 144
- job APCXJNAR 62
- time range
  - of the start of the measurement 123, 147
- top consuming job steps 83
  - for Central Component 27
- TOP Limit
  - CICS Feature 104
  - defining for CICS Feature 120
  - defining for IMS Feature 144
  - IMS Feature 129, 130
- TOP Scope
  - Central Component 27
  - CICS Feature 103
  - defining for Central Component 83
  - job APCXJNAR 62
  - maintenance 43
- TOP Scope field
  - Central Component General Parameters panel 83
- transaction consumption
  - static versus non-static 130
- troubleshooting 183
- type 30 records 40

## U

- update access
  - defining for APC 35
- upgrading
  - Installation Upgrade panel 18
- Upgrading panel 18
- use TOP Scope field
  - Central Component parameters 84
- User exits
  - general operation 160
- user exits of JES/SMF
  - defining library DSN 163, 164
- USER reason
  - Central Component 28
- user written procedures
  - calling 37
  - calling for CICS Feature 105

## V

- VSAM Datasets 10

## W

- warnings
  - generating 85
- website address 2
- wildcards 32

workload  
  defining inclusions/exclusions for Central  
    Component 25

ZAPJAUTH JCL 229  
ZAPJLOAD JCL 229

***Z***

***X***

X line command 37



---

## We'd Like to Hear from You

How satisfied are you with the  
information in this brochure?

	Very Satisfied	Satisfied	Dissatisfied	Very Dissatisfied
Accurate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Complete	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Easy to Find	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Easy to Understand	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Well Organized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Applicable to Your Tasks	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Overall Satisfaction	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Please tell us how we can improve the  
installation procedures documented here:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

May we contact you to discuss your responses?

☐ No

☐ Yes (please fill out the following)

Name:

Title:

Telephone:

Company:

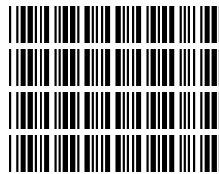
Fax:

Type of  
Business:

Please mail or fax this form to your AQM-APC product distributor.

---

## Thank You!



\*25693\*

**The Application Performance Specialists**

A.P.M. AG